

Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan  
**(Ahmedabad Region)**



Support Material  
CCE-SA-I/SA-II

**YEAR-2011-2012**

**Subject: English Communicative**

**Class: X**

**STUDY MATERIAL**  
**CLASS X (ENGLISH COMMUNICATIVE)**

- CHIEF PATRON** : **SHRI AVINASH DIKSHIT**  
(COMMISSIONER, KVS)
- SPECIAL PATRONS** : **1. SHRI O.M.PRABHAKARAN**  
(JOINTCOMMISSIONER (ADMN.))  
**2. DR. DINESH KUMAR**  
(JOINT COMMISSIONER (ACAD.))
- PATRON** : **SHRI U.N. KHAWARE**  
(DEPUTY COMMISSIONER (ACAD.))
- GUIDE** : **SMT. LAKSHMI CHARI**  
(ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER)
- CHIEF EDITOR** : **SHRI P.C. SAHOO**  
(PRINCIPAL, KV, HIMMATNAGAR)
- EDITOR** : **SMT SUNITA DOGRA**  
(PRINCIPAL, KV, DWARKA)
- SUBJECT CONTRIBUTORS** : **1. SHRI GANESAN**  
(PGT, ENG., KV, V.V.NAGAR)  
**2. SMT RAJA GOPALAN**  
(TGT, ENG., KV, GANDHINAGAR)  
**3. SMT. PANKAJ THAKUR**  
(TGT, ENG., KV, GANDHINAGAR)  
**4. SMT. MRUDULA NAROOOLA**  
(TGT, ENG., KV, AFS, JAMNAGAR)  
**5. SMT. P PADIAR**  
(PGT ENG., KV, AF-II, JAMNAGAR)  
**6. SHRI SN DUBEY**  
(TGT, ENG., KV, AFS, BARODA)  
**7. SMT. KUSUMLATA**  
(TGT, ENG., KV, AFS, BARODA)  
**8. SMT. PAVANLATA**  
(TGT, ENG., KV, AFS, BARODA)  
**9. SMT. ALKA VASAVADA**  
(TGT, ENG.,KV,GANDHINAGAR CANTT.)  
**10. SHRI MEHUL KUMAR**  
(PGT, ENG., KV, BSF, DANTIWADA)  
**11. SMT. VASANTI DEY**  
(TGT, ENG., KV,SAC,30,GANDHINAGAR)  
**12. SMT. BHARTI TIWARI**  
(PGT ENG., KV, SABARMATI)

## INDEX

Sr. No	Contents	Page no.
1	An outline of syllabus and marking scheme.	03
2	A Guide to FA2 and FA4	08
2	SECTION A- READING	26
3	SECTION B- WRITING	52
4	SECTION C-GRAMMAR	101
5	SECTION D- LITERATURE	134
6	Sample Question Papers- Summative Assessment-I (SA1)	204
	Summative Assessment-II (SA2)	

## CLASS-X (ENGLISH COMMUNICATIVE)

CODE NO. 101

### Section A- Reading: 20 Marks (Question1-4)

The students will be given two passages (carrying 5+5 marks) out of four which are based on MCQ responses. The other two will require effort on the part of the students to supply the responses.

Students will be expected to attempt four passages carrying five marks each.

Passage types will include literary, discursive or factual. One out of the four passages will be a poem.

Two out of four passages will have MCQs carrying 5+5=10 marks.

Two out of four passages will have questions wherein students will be expected to supply the responses. These will carry 5+5=10 marks. Question types will be:

- Completion of Sentences
- Gap filling

### Section B-Writing: 20 Marks (Question5-7)

The writing section comprises three writing tasks as indicated below:

Q5. A short answer question of up to 80 words in the form of a **Biographical Sketch**( expression of notes on an individual's life or achievements into a short paragraph)/**Data Interpretation, Dialogue writing or Description**(People, Places, Events).(4 Marks)

**The question will assess students' skill of expressing ideas in clear and grammatically correct English, presenting ideas coherently and concisely, writing a clear description, a clear account of events, expanding notes into a piece of writing or transcending information from one form to another.**

Q6. Long answer question (minimum 120 words) in the form of a formal letter/informal letter or an email. The output would be a long piece of writing and will assess the use of appropriate style, language, content and expression. (8 Marks)

Q7. A long answer question (minimum 150 words) in the form of a diary entry, article, speech, story or debate. (8 Marks)

**Students' skills in expression of ideas in clear and grammatically correct English, planning, organizing and presenting ideas coherently by introducing, developing and concluding a topic, comparing and contrasting**

**ideas and arriving at a conclusion, presenting an argument with supporting examples**

**using an appropriate style and format and expanding notes into longer pieces of writing and creative expression of ideas will be assessed.**

**Important Notes on Format and Word Limit:**

Format will not carry any separate marks and in most cases, format will be given in the question paper.

The word limit given is the suggested minimum word limit. No candidate may be penalized for writing more or less than the suggested word limit. Stress should be on content, expression, coherence and relevance of the content presented.

**Section C-Grammar: 20 Marks (Question 8-12)**

The students will be given two questions (carrying 4+4=8 marks) out of five which will be based on MCQ responses. The other three will require effort on the part of the students to supply the responses.

This section will carry five questions of four marks each.

Out of five questions, two questions (question 8 and 9) carrying four marks each, i.e. total 8 marks will have MCQs. **The test types for MCQs include:**

- Gap filling
- Sentence completion
- Dialogue completion

**Question 10, 11 and 12** will be based on response supplied by students.

These test types which will not be tested as MCQs include:

- Sentence reordering
- Editing
- Omission
- Sentence transformation

**Section D-Literature: 20 Marks (Question 13-15)**

The students will be given one extract for reference to context (carrying 3 marks) out of two which will be based on MCQ responses. The other extract will require effort on the part of the students to supply the responses.

Q13 A- One out of two extracts for reference to context with MCQs (based on poetry/prose/drama). (3 marks)

B- One extract for reference to context (based on poetry/prose/drama) where students will be expected to supply the answer. The extract will carry

3 marks. (20-30 words each.)

(6 Marks)

Q14- Four out of five short answer type questions based on prose, poetry or plays of 2 marks each. The questions will not test recall, but inference and evaluation. (30-40 words each)

(8 Marks)

Q15- One out of two long answer type questions to assess personal response to text by going beyond the text/poetry/prose/drama. Creativity, imagination and extrapolation beyond the text and across two texts will also be assessed. (120 words) (6 Marks)

### **Prescribed books/Materials**

- Interact in English-X Main Course Book Revised edition
- Interact in English-X Literature Reader Revised edition
- Interact in English-X Workbook Revised edition

### **Reading section:**

Reading for comprehension, critical evaluation, inference and analysis is a skill to be tested formatively as well as summatively. There will be no division of passages for this section, however for reading purpose, the Interact in English Main Course Book will be read in two terms i. e. Term -I(April-September) and Term-II( October – March).

### **Writing section:**

All types of short and extended writing tasks will be dealt with in both I and II Term Summative as well as in Formative Assessment. For the purposes of assessment, all themes dealt in Main Course Book and other themes may be used.

### **Grammar:**

Grammatical items mentioned in the syllabus will be taught and assessed summatively as well as formatively over a period of time. There will be no division of syllabus for Grammar in the summative or formative assessments for the two terms.

### **Syllabus for the Two Terms**

S. No. text Books	First Term (April- September)			Second Term (October-March)		
	FA	FA 2	SA 1	FA 3	FA4	SA 2

	1 10	10	30	10	10	30
Literature Reader						
PROSE						
1-Two Gentlemen of Verona	✓		✓			
2-Mrs Packletide's tiger	✓		✓			
3-The Letter		✓	✓			
4-A Shady Plot				✓		✓
5- Patol Babu, Film Star				✓		✓
6- Virtually True					✓	✓
POETRY						
1-The Frog and the Nightingale	✓		✓			
2-Mirror	✓		✓			
3-Not Marble, nor the gilded Monuments		✓	✓			
4-Ozymandias				✓		✓
5-The Rime of The Ancient Mariner				✓		✓
6-Snake					✓	✓
DRAMA						
1-The Dear Departed	✓		✓			
2-Julius Caesar					✓	✓
MAIN COURSE BOOK						
1-Health and Medicine	✓		✓			
2-Education		✓	✓			
3-Science		✓	✓			

4-Environment				✓		✓
5-travel And Tourism				✓		✓
6-National Integration					✓	✓
WORK BOOK-suggested Break-up of Units for the purpose of Classroom Teaching only-NOT FOR TESTING(See the note below)						
<p>Term I</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Determiners</li> <li>2. Tenses</li> <li>3. Subject-verb agreement</li> <li>4. Non-finites</li> <li>5. Relatives</li> <li>6. Connectors</li> <li>7. Conditionals</li> </ol> <p>Term II</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Comparison</li> <li>9. Avoiding Repetition</li> <li>10. Nominalisation</li> <li>11. Modals</li> <li>12. Active and Passive</li> <li>13. Reported Speech</li> <li>14. Prepositions</li> </ol>						

**Note on Workbook:**

*The suggested split up of the units of the workbook reflects a distribution for the purpose of classroom teaching only. Since grammar and usage is not to be tested discreetly, but in an integrated manner, the split up as shown above will not restrict questions in the grammar section of SA I and SA II question papers to the specific units shown in the split up of Workbook units. Grammar will be tested recycling grammar items learnt over a period of time in a comprehensive manner. Teachers may adapt this suggested distribution for classroom teaching making modifications according to their specific needs. Similarly Formative assessment of grammar items may also be carried out in an integrated manner along with the skills of Reading, Writing, Speaking and Listening as well as Literature.*



**FORMATIVE  
ASSESSMENT 2 & 4  
CLASS X  
(2011-12)**

## SUGGESTED ACTIVITIES FOR FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT 2 & 4

For class X (2011-12)

	<b>Formative Assessment Activities</b>	<b>Mode of Assessment</b>
1	<p><b>Dramatisation (Group Work)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Text e.g. Julius Caesar--enact a scene</li> <li>*Change the scene</li> <li>*Change the end of the play</li> <li>*Creative e.g. Market Scene</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dramatisation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Acting Skills</li> <li>*Dialogue Delivery</li> <li>*Diction</li> <li>* Understanding the text</li> <li>*Understanding the character</li> <li>*Confidence</li> </ul>
2	<p><b>Group discussion followed by class presentation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Each child presents one aspect of topic</li> <li>*Debate, declamation, speech-activities</li> </ul>	<p><b>Group Discussion</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Understanding of topic</li> <li> </li> <li>*Conversational Skills</li> <li> </li> <li>*Confidence</li> <li>*Presentation</li> </ul>
3	<p><b>Spell-check(Spoken Skills- Group Work)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Spelling</li> <li>*Meaning</li> <li>*Pronunciation</li> <li>*Sentence making</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spell-check</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Memorisation of correct spelling</li> <li>*Correct sentence formation</li> <li>*Correct usage of words</li> <li>*Part of speech used</li> </ul>
4	<p><b>Radio Talk(Listening Comprehension)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Students will listen to a radio talk</li> <li>*Questionnaire to be given by teacher (MCQ and short answers)</li> <li>*Student will respond in writing</li> <li>*Peer correction</li> </ul>	<p><b>Radio Talk</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Correct response to questions</li> <li> </li> <li>*Application of instruction (as in a map)</li> </ul>
5	<p><b>Weaving a yarn(Group Activity)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Story line to be given by teacher (beginning, end or middle)</li> <li>*Students will present it in the form of (a comic strip with illustrations, dialogues, Dramatisation or story)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Weaving a Yarn</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Imagination</li> <li>*creativity</li> <li> </li> <li>*Connectivity/Fluency</li> </ul>

## SUGGESTED ACTIVITIES FOR FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT 2 & 4

	<b>Formative Assessment Activities</b>	<b>Mode of Assessment</b>
6	<p><b>The Budding Poet or Author</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Visual stimulus in the form of picture, cartoon, scene, etc.</li> <li>*Verbal stimulus(words, phrases ,story or incidents)</li> <li>*Composing/Changing the given textual poem or text</li> </ul>	<p><b>Budding Poet or Author</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Originality</li> <li>*Creativity</li> <li>*Fluency</li> <li>*Imagination</li> </ul>
7	<p><b>Reading a book (Group or Individual activities)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*About the author</li> <li>*Summary</li> <li>*Characters</li> <li>*Extrapolation</li> <li>*Book Jacket</li> <li>*designing a comic Book</li> </ul>	<p><b>Book Review</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*knowledge of text</li> <li>*Analytical ability to evaluate plot, character, writer's style</li> <li>*creativity/Imagination</li> <li>*Presentation</li> </ul>
8	<p><b>Quiz on Literature text</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Author's life and works</li> <li>*The Text</li> <li>*Vocabulary/Word formation antonyms, synonyms</li> <li>*Poetic devices</li> <li>*Usage of words</li> </ul>	<p><b>Quiz</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Textual knowledge</li> <li>*Vocabulary</li> <li>*About the author</li> </ul>
9	<p><b>Dumb Charade</b> (Based on Literature text-- in groups) member of one group to enact</p> <p>*Situation *Character</p> <p>The others to identify it</p>	<p><b>Dumb Charade</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Acting Skill</li> <li>*Textual knowledge</li> <li>*Creativity</li> <li>*Understanding of nuances of character, theme, etc.</li> <li>* Recognition of character</li> </ul>
10	<p><b>Radio Show</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Interview</li> <li>*Survey</li> <li>*Debate/talk</li> <li>*News reading</li> </ul>	<p><b>Radio Show</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*Imagination</li> <li>*Creativity</li> <li>Contemporary relevance</li> </ul>

## SUGGESTED ACTIVITIES FOR FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT 2 & 4

	Formative Assessment Activities	Mode of Assessment
11	<b>In the hot seat</b> *Interview of a textual character by journalist *Justifying action by character	<b>In the hot seat</b> *Textual knowledge *imagination *creativity *confidence *Formation of questions
12	<b>Just a Minute</b> *Textual *General topics  Topics can be from the text or from life. In only a minute, student will speak on the given topic	<b>Just a Minute</b> * Promptness *Textual knowledge  *Imagination *Presentation *Fluency of ideas *Confidence *Concise expression
13	Street play/ Nukkad Natak * Theme(strong message) *raise public awareness *Use of props,banners,shashes,puppets etc. *Relate to text or outside	Street play/ Nukkad Natak  *Dialogue delivery *Acting skill *Confidence *Theme of play *Understanding the character

**Note for Teachers:**

- The suggested split up of syllabi will be followed by teachers for formative assessment.
- The minimum numbers of formative assessment tasks as suggested in the annual plan have to be conducted. However, teachers can give more than the minimum number of tasks depending on the need and time available.
- The performance of students in each task will be assessed on the basis of assessment criteria given.
- The total of marks obtained by each student (best) in the Formative tasks will be calculated for assessment.

## HANDS ON PRACTICE QUESTIONS FOR FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

### SPELL- CHECK

**ACTIVITY** : SPELL –CHECK

**Learning Objective** : To develop spelling and vocabulary skills.

**Skills Developed** : Understanding, accuracy in spellings, writing, and word-power.

**Method** : Group/Pair/individual

1. (a) Bouquete (b) Bouquet  
(c) Boquet (d) Bouquette
2. (a) Foreigner (b) Foreiner  
(c) Foriegnor (d) Foreiner
3. (a) Exaggerate (b) Exadgerate  
(c) | Exaggerate (d) Exeggerate
4. (a) Accurate (b) Accurate  
(c) Acurate (d) Accuratte
5. (a) Forecast (b) Forcaust  
(c) Forcast (d) Forecaste
6. (a) Puerille (b) Purrile  
(c) puerile (d) purrile
7. (a) Entreprenuer (b) Entrepraneur  
(c) Entrapreneur (d) Entrepreneur
8. (a) Commission (b) Commisson  
(c) Commision (d) Comission
9. (a) Preservarance (b) Perseverance  
(c) Perseverence (d) Perserverence
10. (a) Illusteous (b) Illistrrious  
(c) Illustrious (d) Illustrious
11. (a) Benefeted (b) Benifited  
(c) Benefited (d) Benifitted
12. (a) Sacrilegeous (b) Sacrilegious  
(c) Sacriligious (d) Sacreligious
13. (a) Giraf (b) Gerraffe  
(c) Geraff (d) Giraffe
14. (a) Accommodation (b) Accomodation  
(c) Acommodation (d) Accomodation
15. (a) Obsession (b) Obsession  
(c) Obsession (d) Obsessien

**Out of these given four options in each question, only one word has been spelt correctly. Choose that word.**

Step1. Divide the class into groups.

Step2. Distribute the worksheets among each of the groups.

Step3. Tell them to choose the correctly spelt words.

Step4. Get the worksheets interchanged within the group or with other groups, whatever remains suitable for checking purpose.

Step5. Students will check one-another's worksheet.

Step6 .Tell them correct answers to match their corrections.

Step7. Practice of the correct spellings in the class.

## **JUST A MINUTE**

<b>Activity</b>	: Just a minute
<b>Aim</b>	: Speaking and writing on a given topic or idea
<b>Skills Developed</b>	: Promptness, imagination, Fluency, confidence
<b>Method</b>	: (Group/Pair/Individual)

Do in Class/School

There are a lot of activities happening around us. Pause for a moment. Take a minute to speak about any of the issues you have identified. Pick a card, gather your thoughts together and speak for a minute.

### **Some suggested topics for speech making**

- a) **Saving Planet Earth:** Global warming/deforestation/pollution, etc.—some of the ills ailing our planet—how can we contribute to improve the prevailing conditions and save the planet.
  
- b) **Exercise for children:** important for physical development—all students do not get proper opportunity or correct motivation for exercise—How can children exercise more?
- c) **Children-targeted commercials:** Which ones are your favourites? Why do you like them? How far do they influence your shopping spree?
- d) **Memories of the first day at school:** For some the first day at school can be traumatic while for others it can be a whole new adventure. What was your experience?
- e) **Regularity or Postponement:** Some are regular and punctual in their tasks while others go on putting them off? Which one do you think is more helpful in life than the other?

### **CLASS PROJECT (Radio Show)**

In this project, your class will prepare a Class X Radio Show similar to the one you created in class IX. Your teacher will act as the Producer Director of the show and allocate the following roles to different students based on their talents and skills. You can volunteer for any of them. Once the roles have been divided, the teacher will give each student detailed instructions on how to complete the job assigned to him/her.

Contribution	Number of students	Names	Roles
Producer Director		teacher	To check and approve content and to supervise different activities and a broadcast of the show.
Script Writers	5		To script all the items in the show.
Researchers	5		To carry out the necessary research on the different items. e.g. a talk on robots.
Anchors/Presenters	3-4		To announce and present different items, to conduct interviews, to narrate stories, etc.
Reporters	3-4		To report campus science activities
Guest Speakers/Celebrities (scientists, teachers, alumni, Parents etc).	1-2		To be interviewed by anchor/presenters; to give a talk on any field of science.
Quiz Master	2		To prepare and conduct a science quiz
Participants for the quiz	2*4 or 2*4 team		To answer the questions being asked in the quiz for team trophy.
Musicians and Singers	5-6		To prepare background music, jingles, advertisement , etc.



Sound recording Engineers	3-4		To record and sequence all the items and prepare a tape/CD.
---------------------------	-----	--	---

## CLASS SURVEY & MULTI – ACTIVITY EXTENSION

Your teacher will divide the class into groups of 5 and ask each of them to carry out a survey on the food habits among school children, using the following questionnaire.

Here is what each group has to do

- survey 25 randomly selected students(each member will survey 5 students)
- photocopy the survey questionnaire(groups are free to create a survey questionnaire of their own)
- collate and process the collected information
- prepare a poster/presentation/article/speech based on the findings

### **Food habits among school children**

Name.....

Class.....Roll No.....Class.....

Date of Birth.....Age.....gender.....Weight.....

How frequently do you eat/drink the following?

**1. Noodles, burgers, tikki, pizza, French fries etc.**

- a) 3 times a day                      b) once a day                      c) once a week  
d)once a month                      e)never

**2. Colas, other aerated drinks, processed fruit juices**

- a) 3 times a day                      b) once a day                      c) once a week  
d) Once a month                      e) never

**3. Fresh milk and milk products like cheese, curd, butter etc.**

- a) 3 times a day                      b) once a day                      c) once a week  
d) Once a month                      e) never

**4. Fresh fruits and green salads**

- a) 3 times a day                      b) once a day                      c) once a week  
d) Once a month                      e) never

**5. Non-vegetarian food(meat,chicken,eggs etc.)**

- a) 3 times a day                      b) once a day                      c) once a week  
d) Once a month                      e) never

**6. Chocolates, toffees, ice-creams, cakes, pastries, cookies, chips etc.**

- a) 3 times a day                      b) once a day                      c) once a week  
d) Once a month                      e) never

**7. Dals and pulses (lentils)**

- a) 3 times a day                      b) once a day                      c) once a week  
d) Once a month                      e) never

**8. How much water do you drink every day?**

- a) 1 glass                                      b) 2-4 glass                                      c) 5-8 glasses

**9. Do you drink?**

- a) Packaged water                      b) water filtered at home  
c) Tap water                              d) water from hand pumps, tubewells etc.

**10. Do you eat your breakfast regularly?**

- a) Yes                                      b) No

**11. Do you take your meals at fixed time?**

- a) Yes                                      b) No

**12. How many times do you eat out?**

- a) Every day                      b) once a week c)more than once a week  
d)once a month                      e)rarely

**13. Has your doctor ever prescribed you?**

- \* vitamins                      a) Yes                                      b) No  
\* food supplements                      a) Yes                                      b) No  
\* exercise                      a) Yes                                      b) No

**14. Do you do any of the following?**

- \* a sport                      a) Yes                                      b) No  
\* yoga                                      a) Yes                                      b) No  
\* walking                      a) Yes                                      b) No  
\* jogging                      a) Yes                                      b) No  
\*some other exercise                      a) Yes                                      b) No

**15. Are you generally aware of the importance of health?**

- a) Yes                                      b) No                                      c) not sure

## SPEAKING AND WRITING DEBATE

- Activity** : Organizing Debate
- Aim** : To develop logic and power of reasoning,  
To present different arguments
- Skills Developed** : Confidence, Speaking, writing
- Method** :( Group/Pair/Individual)

Do in class/school

The Environment Club of your school is organising an Inter House Debate Competition for Class X on the motion:

**“PLASTIC SHOULD BE BANNED”**

**“ABOLITION OF CLASS X BOARD EXAMINATION IS A STEP IN THE RIGHT DIRECTION”**

**“STUDENTS SHOULD BE ALLOWED TO USE MOBILE PHONES AT SCHOOL”**

Your teacher will divide the class into different house groups and ask you to conduct the debate.

Here is what each house team has to do for the competition:

- All the members hold a brainstorming session to find out which points and arguments to include in the speeches.
- Two members note down these points in the appropriate columns below and use them to prepare two speeches (each 2-3 minutes long) - one for the motion and the other against it.
- The whole group then edits and approves of the final drafts.
- The group votes to choose two speakers and coaches them on how to deliver the speeches
- The chosen speakers deliver the speeches.

## ACTIVITY – Street Play/Nukkad natak

- Aim : Developing Conversation
- Skills Developed : creativity, Confidence, Connectivity and Fluency
- Method : [Group]

**Your teacher will divide the class into groups of eight and allocate each group a different topic from the list given below and ask them to prepare short street play of about 15-20 minutes duration.**

- The curse of Dowry
- The Girl Child's Right to Live/Female Foeticide
- Let's go to School/Literacy Campaign/ Adult Literacy Drive
- Blood Donation
- Pollution
- Hazards of Tobacco/ Smoking
- Importance of Voting
- Know your Consumer Rights
- The Right to know
- National Integration
- Terrorism
- Scientific temperament
- Health and Hygiene
- Public Sanitation
- Water Conservation

### **Here is what each group has to do**

- Prepare a script on the given topic.
- Appoint a director who will direct and control the production.
- Decide the number of characters and allocate different roles.
- Compile or compose the background music and songs to be used.
- Appoint musicians and singers who will sing and play the role of a chorus if a separate chorus is being used.
- Make the necessary props.
- Hold rehearsals of the play and stage it according to the schedule prepared by the teacher.

## ACTIVITY – DUMB CHARADE

- Aim : Developing Communication skills through gestures
- Skills Developed : Creativity, Confidence, Connectivity and Fluency
- Method : [Group/Pair/Individual]

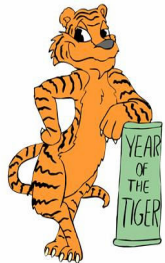
**Organize a dumb charade activity based on the story- The Letter. Follow the rules and guidelines given in this module and the suggestions given below.**

CHARACTER/EVENT	SUGGESTED PANTOMMIES
Coachman Ali	Pulling the reign of a horse or a hunter taking aim
Post Office Clerk	Stamping of letters
Postman	Knocking at the door and distribution of letters
Mariam	Pulling the reign of a horse or a hunter taking aim, touching the forehead with the index finger to indicate a bindi to symbolize a woman and then an action indicating a child
Post-master	First indicate a letter, then spell an O in the air to indicate an officer and next indicate someone working at a table
Post-master 's daughter	First indicate the Post-master and then action indicating a daughter
Gokul Bhai	Indicate a cow with the action of a waving tail, horns and mooing of a cow followed by an embrace and clinched hands to indicate a brother
Ghost of Coachman Ali	Outstretched arms, waving hands, circular motion and a facial expression inspiring fear followed by the action of knocking at the door

## ACTIVITY- CLASS PROJECT (SAVE TIGER)

- **Aim** : Develop problem solving attitude
- **Skills Developed** : creativity, Confidence, Connectivity and Fluency
- **Method** : Group Work

The teacher will divide the class into **6 groups** and assign each of them one of the following activities:

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>GROUP 1</b></p> <p>'Save the Tiger' Bulletin Board Decoration Make use of pictures, data, newspaper clippings to highlight threats to the tiger, tiger reserves and tiger Population in India; conservation efforts being made by government and non- government organizations and what children can do to save the tiger. You can also display 'Save the Tiger' poems written by your classmates.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>GROUP 2</b></p> <p>Write a letter to the President of Republic of India asking her to personally intervene in saving the tiger from extinction. In your letter you should: . Express children's concern at the depleting tiger population. . Give reasons why you would like the President to take a personal interest in saving the tiger.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>GROUP 3</b></p> <p>Using eco-friendly materials, design the following for 'Save the Tiger Campaign': (i) posters (ii) T-shirts (iii) badges (iv) caps (v) wrist bands (vi) shopping bags (any other article that can be used) to spread the Message 'Save the Tiger'.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>GROUP 4</b></p> <p>For 'Save the Tiger Campaign' write the following on Tiger Conservation'. . Slogans . Short poems/ short skits / short street plays . Newspaper / School magazine articles</p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>GROUP 5</b></p> <p>Organise 'Save the Tiger' signature campaign . Create a beautiful chart containing 'Save the Tiger' Pledge. . Make copies of the charter and make as many People sign it as you can. Hand over all the signatures to your Principal who May like to send them to the Prime Minister or any Tiger Conservation Organisation.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>GROUP 6</b></p> <p>Prepare a slide show on 'Save the Tiger' that should contain the following: . Title slide . Content slide . Acknowledgement slide . Threats to tiger . Why save the Tiger? . What is Project Tiger? . What does Project tiger do? . List of Tiger reserves and Sanctuaries with Tiger population in them</p>
	
<p>. What can children do to save the tiger? . Bibliography and reference slides</p>	

## QUIZ BASED ON DRAMA - JULIUS CAESAR

- Aim : To test the knowledge of literature text taught
- Skills Developed : Speaking, Confidence,
- Method : [Group/Pair/Individual]

**1. This play is based on:**

i) Roman history ii) Greek history iii) European history iv) Egyptian history

**2. The play is an example of:**

i) tragedy ii) comedy iii) drama iv) tragicomedy

**3. The hero of the play is:**

i) Julius Caesar ii) Mark Antony iii) Marcus Brutus iv) Cassius

**4. The main villain in the play is:**

i) Cassius ii) Brutus iii) Casca iv) Metellus Cimber

**5. The main flaw in Caesar's character is that**

i) he is hard of hearing ii) he is haughty iii) he is epileptic iv) he is superstitious

**6. Brutus joins the conspiracy because:**

i) he hates Caesar ii) he loves Rome iii) he is a noble man iv) he wants to be a ruler

**7. Mark Antony avenges Caesar's death by:**

i) Killing Brutus and Cassius ii) turning the mob against the conspirators  
iii) defeating the conspirators in a battle iv) causing a civil war

**8. In his will Caesar leaves each Roman:**

i) five drachmas ii) twenty five drachmas iii) fifty drachmas iv) seventy five drachmas

**9. Caesar is offered the crown on the occasion of:**



i) Lupercal Festival ii) Ides of March iii) Victory over Pompeii iv) Victory in Nervii

**10. Caesar refuses the crown because:**

- i) he is not ambitious ii) he pretends not to be interested iii) he does not deserve it
- iv) he wants to wait for an auspicious time

**ACTIVITY – CONDUCTING AN INTERVIEW**

- Aim : Promoting creative thinking
- Skills Developed : Speaking , Writing Confidence, Imagination, Creativity, Formation of questions
- Method : Pair Work

The teacher will ask the children to work **in pairs** and interview teachers, students and parents to find out their views on CCE (Continuous and Comprehensive Evaluation) introduced by CBSE recently. Use the following set of questions to interview at least two teachers, two students and two parents and note down or record their responses.

**CCE: Questions for Interview**

- *What do you know about CCE introduced by CBSE recently?*
- *Do you think it is a step in the right direction?*
- *Will it increase or decrease students' burden?*
- *Does it mean more work for teachers or less?*
- *Do you think CCE will make impartial and objective assessment a reality?*
- *What are the two major types of assessment in CCE called?*
- *Should students be allowed to assess themselves? Why/ Why not?*
- *What are the different life skills to be assessed under CCE?*
- *Can you name a few areas of assessment covered under CCE?*
- *CCE provides that a student can question the validity of grades awarded to him. Do you think it is appropriate? What problems do you think it can create for schools and teachers?*
- **The children will then use the notes they have taken to write an article in not more than 200 words giving the article a suitable title.**

## ACTIVITY – A BOOK REVIEW

- Aim : Developing Writing Skill
- Skills Developed : Creativity, Confidence, Connectivity and Fluency
- Method : Individual Work

A book review is a write-up by a reader or a critic describing, analyzing and evaluating a book he/she has read. It usually contains his/her frank and often, blunt opinion on how good or bad it is and whether other people should buy and read it.

*A book review usually contains these points:*

- **Title of the book**
- **Type or genre of the book e.g. a novel (mystery, adventure or romance), an autobiography, a collection of poems etc.**
- **Name of the author (including information on his/her claim to fame e.g. other well-known books by him/her)**
- **Name of the publisher/publishing company**
- **Number of pages and price**
- **A brief synopsis of the contents/ a brief summary of the story**
- **Reviewer's opinion on the contents as well as its physical appearance**
- **Some excerpts / short quotes from the book in support of the reviewer's opinion**
- **A comparison of the book with other works by the same author or similar works by other authors**
- **The targetted readers it would appeal to or is meant for**

Now select a book and write an interesting book review in about 200 words. If possible, use one paragraph for each point you want to make about the book.

## DESCRIBING A PICTURE

**Activity** : Describing a picture (using different tenses)

**Learning Objective** : Develop observation and presence of mind, usage of tense correctly

**Skills** : grammatical, creativity, expression, collection and organization of thoughts, observation, analytical writing

**Method** : Group/Pair/Individual



See the above picture and describe the picture in your words within 100 words.

## SECTION A

### READING

#### SECTION A: READING (APPLICABILITY SA I & SA II)

##### QUESTION 1-4

Reading Section is designed to test comprehension. Questions are framed to test inference, evaluation and vocabulary. The students will be given two passages (carrying 5+5 marks) out of four which are based on MCQ responses. The other two will require effort on the part of the students to supply the responses.

##### TIPS ON COMPREHENDING UNSEEN PASSAGES

- ✓ Read the passage carefully to know what the passage is about.
- ✓ Identify the main points.
- ✓ Read the questions one by one and look for the correct option/response.

##### Solved examples:

1. Read the poem given below: (5 marks)

When storm-clouds rumble in the sky and  
June showers come down  
The moist east wind comes marching over the heath  
to blow its bagpipes amongst the bamboos  
The crowds of flowers come out of a sudden  
from nobody knows where,  
and dance upon the grass in wild glee.

Mother, I really think the flowers go to school underground  
They do their lessons with doors shut,  
and if they want to come out to play before it is time,  
their master makes them stand in a corner.  
When the rains come they have their holidays.

Branches clash together in the forest  
and the leaves rustle in the wild wind,  
the thunder-clouds clap their giant hands and  
the flower children rush out in dresses of  
pink, yellow and white.

Do you know, mother, their home is in the sky,  
Where the stars are.

Haven't you seen how eager they are to get there ? Don't you know why they  
are in such a hurry ?

Of course, I can guess to whom they raise their arms they have their mother  
as I have my own .

-Rabindranath Tagore

**Question:** Given below is the summary of the poem. Fill in the blanks with  
one suitable word to complete the summary.

After the first shower of June, when the (a) \_\_\_\_\_ wind approaches  
blowing its

(b) \_\_\_\_\_ to herald the advance of (c) \_\_\_\_\_ season, the (d)  
\_\_\_\_\_ bloom and (e) \_\_\_\_\_ upon the grass in (f) \_\_\_\_\_  
happiness. The poet thinks that before the arrival of spring, the flowers go to  
an (g) \_\_\_\_\_ school and learn their lesson. They have their holidays  
only when it rains and they come out rushing in colourful dresses. The sky is  
their home towards which they raise their (h) \_\_\_\_\_ because their (i)  
\_\_\_\_\_ lives there and they are always in a (j) \_\_\_\_\_ to go home.

**Answers:**

**(Mark: Each correct answer carries half a mark)**

- (a) east
- (b) bagpipes
- (c) spring
- (d) flowers
- (e) dance
- (f) wild
- (g) underground
- (h) hands
- (i) mother
- (j) hurry

2. Read the following poem carefully:

(5 marks)

Four seasons fill the measure of the year;  
There are four seasons in the mind of man:  
He has his lusty Spring when fancy clear  
Takes in all beauty with an easy span;  
He has his Summer, when luxuriously  
Spring's honey cud of youthful thought he loves  
To ruminat, and by such dreaming high  
Is nearest unto heaven: quite coves  
His soul has in its Autumn, when his wings  
He furlth close; contended so to look  
On mist in idleness- to let fair things  
Pass by unheeded as a threshold brook.  
He has his winter too of pale misfeature,  
Or else he would forgo his mortal nature. *-John Keats*

**Question:** Choose the right option:

- 1) In this poem man's mind is compared to:  
(a) seasons (b) nature (c) spring (d) winter
- 2) How many seasons are there in the mind of man?  
(a) four (b) three (c) five (d) two
- 3) 'ruminat' means:  
(a) to think seriously (b) to chew slowly as cow do  
(c) to depend on (d) to be melancholy
- 4) Winter, in this poem symbolizes:  
(a) misfortune (b) weakness/debility (c) death (d) darkness
- 5) Line three in the poem describes:  
(a) lust (b) youthfulness/zest/energy  
(c) spring of one's life (d) flowering

**Answers:** 1) (b) 2) (a) 3) (a) 4) (b) 5) (b)

3. Read the poem given below and fill in the gaps in the paragraph that follows: (10 marks)

If time and space, as sages say,  
Are things which cannot be,  
The sun which does not feel decay  
Not greater is than we.  
So why, love, should we ever pray  
To live a century?

The butterfly that lives a day  
Has lived eternity.  
The flowers I gave thee when the dew  
Was trembling on the vine,  
Were withered ere the wild bee blew  
To suck the eglantine.  
So let us haste to pluck a new  
Nor mourn to see them pine,  
And though our days of love be few  
Yet let them be divine.

**Question:** Fill in the blanks to get the summary of the poem:  
According to the poet, sages say that time and space are not things which can be, and the (a) \_\_\_\_\_ sun is not any greater than us humans. Why should anybody even ask to live for at least (b) \_\_\_\_\_ years? According to the poet, the butterfly who has a life span of a (c) \_\_\_\_\_ day has lived life to the (d) \_\_\_\_\_. The poet tells his beloved that the flowers he gifted her were still (e) \_\_\_\_\_ with the morning (f) \_\_\_\_\_ and even then withered away (g) \_\_\_\_\_ the wild bee flew to suck the nectar. He tells us that we can always pluck (h) \_\_\_\_\_ ones and not feel sad to see them (i) \_\_\_\_\_ away. He goes on to say that even though the days of love are (j) \_\_\_\_\_ they must be blissful.

**Answers:**

a-Decaying b-Hundred  
c-Single d-Eternity  
e-Wet f-Dew  
g-Before h-New  
i-Pine j-Few

4. Read the following passage carefully: (5 marks)

In acupuncture, no drug is injected into the body, so it has no adverse effects. The stimulation of acupuncture points was done so far by very thin, sharp silver needles. The prick is almost painless. But now techniques like the use of laser beams (without using needles) are being used in which there is no prick, no pain. These are readily acceptable to children and those patients who are scared of needles. For every patient, there is a separate set of needles, which is sterilized after every use, so there should not be any fear of infection. Initially three or four courses of acupuncture treatment are given (one course is of ten days) to control asthma and usually the patient is off

medicine by that time. After this, one sitting, weekly or fortnightly, is continued for some time, so as to prevent relapse. At the time of Holi or Diwali when there is a change of season, there is a tendency of relapse, so once/twice a week sittings are given during the period of three seasons, which generally results in an almost cure in children and young patients (up to the age of 25-30 years). Relapses are generally unusual. In older age groups though some damage to lungs has been done due to prolonged disease and medication, yet considerable improvement is possible resulting in decrease in severity and frequency of attacks.

Tick the correct option:

- 1) Acupuncture has no adverse effects because:
  - (a) only needles are used
  - (b) no drug is injected
  - (c) no pricks are made in the body
  - (d) the body is not touched at all
- 2) Laser beams are acceptable to those patients who are:
  - (a) scared of needles
  - (b) childish
  - (c) cannot bear any pain
  - (d) do not need needles
- 3) Acupuncture treatment continues for some time so that:
  - (a) the patient does not need any medicine
  - (b) the patient gets use to it
  - (c) there is no chance of relapse
  - (d) the patient is cured forever
- 4) 'Severity' means:
  - (a) seriousness/acuteness
  - (b) harshness
  - (c) unkindness
  - (d) extreme pain
- 5) In older patients, sometimes:
  - (a) the lungs are completely damaged
  - (b) relapses do occur
  - (c) treatment is unsuccessful
  - (d) death occurs

**Answers:**

- 1) (b)    2) (a)    3) (c)    4) (a)    5) (b)

5. Read the passage carefully:  
(10 marks)



- 1) The world's smallest dog, the Chihuahua or the Pocket Dog is barely 1 kg to 2 kg as an adult! The Chihuahua is named after a Mexican State, but its roots can be traced back to China. Today this breed is popular choice among the dog lovers world over and their popularity seems to be ever increasing.
- 2) The main advantage of this breed is that they need no particular exercise. They are quite satisfied with their walks within their house. Being small, however, does not mean that they are dull, on the contrary they are sharp, alert animals, very strong in character. They are good guard dogs due to their strong cords. They have an inherent curiosity that makes them want to know what goes on within the house.
- 3) For show purposes the maximum permissible weight is 0.9kg to 1.8 kg. Chihuahuas are of two types, the long coated and the smooth coated. The long coated ones have flat or slightly wavy coats. The smooth coated ones are soft textured and glossy in appearance.
- 4) They can be of any colour. Their heads are apple dome-shaped and in some animals, the frontal areas of the skull do not fuse! The nose is short and the ears are at an angle of 45 degrees to the head. The dogs are slightly longer than the tail and the tail is carried like a sickle that just touches the back. The body on the whole is compact and has a graceful appearance. Occasionally a tail-less dog is born but tail cropping is not an accepted practice.
- 5) Compared to other pups, they require little care, and only the long-haired variety needs grooming. They tend to exercise themselves within the confines of the house. This makes them prone to have overgrown nails that need regular clipping. As far as their diet is concerned, they could be fussy and choosy eaters, but then almost all toy breeds are so! They are intelligent and learn easily.
- 6) They are very active within the house and literally are burglar alarms. They are good with children and are loyal and devoted to the family. On the whole, the Chihuahua is quite a pet! At just six inches, it is bundle of energy. Most people are surprised seeing these animals and the general awareness of this breed is still low. However, just one hurdle remains. Because this is a pocket dog, it may pinch a few pockets.

Q1 Read the following summary of the information given in the passage and fill in each of the spaces with one word only. (1/2 X

6=3marks)

The most popular variety of (a) ----- dogs today is Chihuahua. The (b) ----- size is its greatest attraction as an adult weighs just between 1 kg and 2 kg. A

walk within the house gives them (c) ----- .Besides strength of character, they possess (d) ----- and alertness. They are always (e) ----- to know what is happening inside the house. Their strong vocal cord makes them (f) -- ----- as burglar alarms.

Q2 On the basis of your reading of the passage, answer the following questions as briefly as possible. (4 marks)

(a) The two types of Chihuahua are distinguished on the basis of their coats

1\* \_\_\_\_\_

2\* \_\_\_\_\_

(b) The pocket dog is not only a show piece but a good guard as well because

\_\_\_\_\_.

(c) This breed is rapidly becoming more popular because these pups

\_\_\_\_\_.

Q3 Below you can see some headings .Choose the best heading for the paragraph indicated below: (1 mark)

World’s smallest dog	Grooming & care	Physical characteristics
Ornamental pets	Pet Appeal	
Reasons For Popularity	Pocket Pinchers	Varieties Of Chihuahua

1\* Paragraph 4 \_\_\_\_\_

2\* Paragraph 6 \_\_\_\_\_

Q4 Find words/phrases from the passage (para indicated) which mean the same as the following. (2marks)

(a) intrinsic (para 2)

(b) small and strong (para 4)

ANSWERS:

Q1 (a) pet (b) small (c) satisfaction (d) sharpness (e) curious (f) function

Q2 (a) 1\* flat or slightly wavy 2\* soft textured and glossy in appearance

(b) It is very active, alert inside the house and barks loudly with its strong vocal cords.

(c) Require little care in grooming and exercise them within the house

(d)1\* regular clipping of overgrown nails

2\* diet as they are fussy and choosy eaters

Q3 1.Physical characteristics 2.Pet appeal

Q4 a) inherent b) compact

6. Read the passage carefully:  
marks)

(10

The Himalayas are beautiful mountains in the north of India. They stretch for two thousands miles from Kashmir to Assam. Some of the world's highest peaks are in the Himalayas. The highest peak is Mount Everest. The tops of the mountains are always covered with snow throughout the year. Therefore we call them Himalayas or the 'Abode of Snow'. There are many beautiful lakes and forests in the Himalayas. Many passes connect India with Tibet, Turkistan and Afghanistan. Many rivers-the Ganga, the Yamuna, the Brahmaputra and the Beas flow from these mountains. The climate and scenery of these mountains are so charming that the people have built many hill stations there. Many visitors go to the stations for pleasure and relaxation.

**Question:** Choose the right option:

1- 'Mount Everest' is one of the:

- a. lowlands on earth.
- b. Plains.
- c. lowest peaks on earth.
- d. highest peaks on earth.

2- People visit the hill stations:-

- a. to show their affluence.
- b. because it is necessary to visit hill stations.
- c. for pleasure and relaxation.
- d. for fashion.

3-India is connected with various countries through:

- a. Passes.
- b. Hills.
- c. Transport.
- d. Seas.

4-The word 'Himalayas' means:

- a. a hilly range.
- b. mountain peaks.
- c. abode of God.
- d. abode of snow.

5-Himalayas is the source of many rivers like:

- a. Ganga and Yamuna.
- b. Brahmaputra and Beas.
- c. All of the above.
- d. None of the above.

**ANSWERS:**

- 1. d-highest peak on earth

2. c-for pleasure and relaxation
3. a-passes
4. d-abode of snow
5. c-All of the above

7. Read the passage carefully: (10 marks)

There was a time when all house-work was done by the woman or the guests of the household. Few husbands ever dreamt of washing up, preparing breakfast or tending the baby. Such duties were no concern of theirs. And a normal school boy assumed that if help was needed at home, his sisters would be called on to give it. The whole family supported the view that the male child could not or should not clean, mend, wash, cook or make beds.

Things are very different today. Doctors or barristers find nothing shameful in putting on an apron to help in the kitchen or nursery and even boast of being good at washing of clothes and personal linen.

The school boy now more often extends help to his mother. One reason for the change is the shortage of domestic servants. Girls could once be found to do the hard work in middle and upper class homes for very moderate wages. Such girls can nowadays work in factories. In a short working day they earn more money than most householders can afford to pay. Thus the wife now does the house work herself with the aid of labour saving machines; and she expects some help from the husband.

**Question:** On the basis of your reading the passage above, complete the following sentences:-

In the past all house work was done by (a) \_\_\_\_\_.

Husbands never came forward to (b) \_\_\_\_\_.

Male child was not supposed to(c) \_\_\_\_\_.

Today even doctors and lawyers (d) \_\_\_\_\_.

The chief reason for this change in attitude is (e)\_\_\_\_\_.

### **ANSWERS**

- a. the woman or the guests of the household.
- b. washing up, preparing breakfast or tending the baby.
- c. clean, mend, wash, cook or make beds.
- d. find nothing shameful in putting on an apron to help in the kitchen or nursery.
- e. the shortage of domestic servants.

8. Read the passage carefully:  
(marks)

(5

In front of the enormous Shibua train station in Tokyo, there is a life-size bronze statue of a dog. Even though the statue is very small when compared to the huge neon signs flashing, it isn't difficult to find. It has been used as a meeting point since 1934 and today you will find hundreds of people waiting there for their friends to arrive.

Hachiko, an Akita dog, was born in 1923 and brought to Tokyo in 1924. His owner, Professor Eisaburo Ueno and he were inseparable friends right from the start. Each day Hachiko would accompany his owner, a professor at the Imperial University, to Shibua train station when he left for work. When he came back, the professor would find the dog patiently waiting for him. Sadly, the professor died suddenly at work in 1925 before he could come home.

Although Hachiko was still young dog, the bond between him and his owner was very strong and he continued to wait at the station every day. Sometimes, he would stay there for days at a time, though some believe that he kept returning because of the food he was given by street vendors. He became a familiar sight to commuters over time. In 1934, a statue of him was put outside the station. In 1935, Hachiko died at the place he last saw his friend alive.

**Question:** Choose the right option:

1-The statue of Hachiko is

- I. enormous
- II. tiny
- III. life-size
- IV. big

2-The statue is difficult to find because

- I. there are so many people there
- II. there are huge neon signs
- III. there are a lot of dogs
- IV. there are too many trains

3-The owner of Hachiko was

- I. station master
- II. nursery teacher
- III. university teacher
- IV. high school teacher

4-The professor died in

- I. 1923

- II. 1924
- III. 1925
- IV. 1934

5-The dog waited every day at the station

- I. for food
- II. for his master to return
- III. for people to pat him
- IV. for commuters to look at him

### ANSWERS

- 1. iii- life-size
- 2. ii- there are huge neon signs
- 3. iii- university teacher
- 4. iii- 1925
- 5. ii- for his master to return

9. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow by choosing the answers from the options given:

(5 marks)

It is a matter of common knowledge that in underdeveloped countries like India with a growing population, there is an unusual pressure on land cultivation. Here, more people are engaged in agriculture partly or wholly than are necessary. What is the result? When more people are engaged in agriculture than are really needed for the purpose, they are really surplus. If they are withdrawn from the rural areas and put in other occupations and professions it will not mean any decrease in agricultural output. On the other hand, it might increase, as it is said, Too many cooks spoil the broth. In absolute terms the total volume of rural unemployment is much larger than that of any other country. No wonder, it poses the most challenging problem for the planners to tackle.

### Questions:

1.The main reason for unusual pressure on land in underdeveloped countries is \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) very low population
- (b) very high population
- (c) not very low population
- (d) not very high population

(2) In India many more people are engaged in agriculture than are \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) demanded
- (b) needed

- (c) expected
- (d) challenged
- (3) They are really surplus means \_\_\_\_\_.
- (a) there are too many of them
- (b) they are really useless
- (c) they are really needed
- (d) they are a waste of time
- (4) India has the largest number of \_\_\_\_\_.
- (a) unemployed persons in the urban areas
- (b) unemployed persons in the rural areas
- (c) unemployed persons in the semi urban areas
- (d) unemployed persons in the planning department
- (5) The most challenging problem for the planners to tackle is \_\_\_\_\_.
- (a) to provide employment to the rural population
- (b) to increase rural population
- (c) to build dams in rural areas

**Answers:**

- 1 b. very high population
- 2 b. needed
- 3 a. there are too many of them
- 4 b. unemployed persons in the rural areas.
- 5 a. to provide employment to the rural population

10. Read the following passage and complete the statements that follow:

Kanai liked to think that he had the true expert's ability to both praise and judge women and he was intrigued by the way she held herself, in an unusual way. It occurred to him suddenly that perhaps, despite her silver earstud and the tint of her skin, she was not Indian, except by descent. And the moment the thought occurred to him, he was convinced of it : she was a foreigner; it was stamped in her posture, in the way she stood, balancing on her heels like a flyweight boxer, with her feet planted apart. Among a crowd of college girls on Kolkata's Park Street, she might not have looked entirely out of place, but here, against the sooty backdrop of the commuter station at Dhakuria, her neatly composed appearance seemed out of place, almost exotic.

Why would a foreigner, a young woman, be standing in a south Kolkata commuter station, waiting for the train to Canning ? It was true, of course, that this line was the only rail connection to the Sundarbans. But as far as he knew, it was never used by tourists. The few who travelled in that direction usually went by boat, hiring steamers or launches to Kolkata's riverfront. The

train was mainly used by people who were daily passengers coming in from outlying villages to work in the city.

He saw her turning to ask something of a bystander and was seized by an urge to listen in. Language was both his livelihood and his addiction, and he was often preyed upon by a near-irresistible compulsion to eavesdrop on conversations in public places. Pushing his way through the crowd, he arrived within earshot just in time to hear her finish a sentence that ended with the words 'train to Canning'. One of the onlookers began to explain, gesticulating with an upraised arm. But the explanation was in Bengali-'Ami Bangla jani na'. He could tell from the awkwardness of her pronunciation that this was literally true : like strangers everywhere, she had learned just enough of the language to be able to provide due warning of her incomprehension.

**Questions:**

(a) Kanai was intrigued by the way she held herself because \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Her posture convinced Kanai that she \_\_\_\_\_

(c) She was travelling from Kolkata to \_\_\_\_\_

(d) That the girl was not a tourist was apparent from the fact that \_\_\_\_\_

(e) Kanai was seized with the urge to listen to what the girl was talking about because \_\_\_\_\_.

**Answers:**

a. she held herself in an unusual way

b. she was a foreigner

c. Canning in the Sunderbans

d. was taking a route which is never taken by tourists

e. language was both his livelihood and his addiction

11. Read the passage given below:  
(marks)

(10)

Ganges River dolphins occur in the Ganges-Brahmaputra river system primarily in India and Bangladesh. They are listed as endangered by the IUCN due to a probable population decline of at least 50% over the last 50 years and projected future population declines. Dolphins have been destroyed in the upper reaches of many rivers, the population has been fragmented by irrigation barrages and dry season habitat is further reduced by diversion of water. In comparison to the Ganges, the Brahmaputra River is lesser degraded and is therefore of great importance for persistence of the subspecies.



For this reason, a recent proposal by Oil India Ltd. to initiate seismic exploration using explosives and airguns along the bed of the Brahmaputra River to prospect for oil has potentially disastrous implications for Ganges River dolphins. Behavioural studies on dive time, surfacing interval and acoustic investigations were also carried out in two dolphin hotspots. Dolphins spent an average 107.3 seconds under water and 1.26 seconds above water. Mortality through fisheries by-catch was identified as one of the major threats to Ganges dolphins in the Brahmaputra. Based on high abundance, potential for protection and possibilities for dolphin eco-tourism, eight river sections were identified as potential protected areas and community-based conservation areas.

Based on the reading of the above passage complete the following by choosing the most suitable options:

(1) Ganges River dolphins are listed as endangered because \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) they are dying in huge number
- (b) their population has dwindled by fifty percent in the last fifty years
- (c) the rivers are dammed
- (d) the rivers are fast flowing

(2) Dolphin population has been completely wiped out from \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) the lakes situated in the higher regions
- (b) from the forests
- (c) from the upper reaches of many rivers
- (d) from high rivers

(3) The Brahmaputra is highly suitable for dolphin conservation because \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) it is a big river
- (b) it is less polluted
- (c) it is perennial
- (d) it is situated in Northeast India

(4) Behavioural studies on dive time and surfacing interval shows that a dolphin normally spends \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) 107.3 seconds under water
- (b) 107.3 seconds in air
- (c) 107.3 seconds above water
- (d) 107.3 seconds in air
- (e) 107.3 seconds on water

(5) The most imposing threat to Ganges dolphins in the Brahmaputra is mortality through \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) diseases
- (b) drying up of rivers
- (c) fisheries by-catch

(d) industrial activities

**Answers:**

1b. their population has dwindled by fifty percent in the last fifty years

2c. from the upper reaches of many rivers

3b. it is less polluted

4 a. 107.3 seconds under water

5 c. fisheries by-catch

12. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow: (5 marks)

In this age of spiralling fuel costs and greenhouse emissions, any new way to reduce the environmental and economic burden associated with the use of fossil fuels is welcome. But back in 1950s, it was another story. It seems that industrial chemist John Andrews created a revolutionary additive for petrol. He claimed that once this product was added, ordinary tap water could be mixed with petrol and used to run the engine of a car. The mix of water, petrol and additive was, according to Andrews, was no less combustible than petrol alone. Now, if this were true, it means that the cost of a tank of petrol could be cut by more than half and pollution dramatically reduced.

Navy officials, on hearing these claims, supposedly went to Andrew's laboratory to see a demonstration of the secret additive, but on arrival found the scientist missing and his laboratory ransacked. Andrews was never seen again. Stories circulated about how major oil companies were willing to go to any lengths to protect their products from the impact of alternative fuels----- lengths that might have included the abduction of Andrews and the destruction of his research data. That the case came to be dismissed in the first place has simply added fuel, so to speak, to the conspiracy.

**Questions:** Choose the right option from the list of options given in each questions:

(i) John Andrews was a:

a) Chemist b) naval officer c) industrial chemist d) scientist

(ii) Andrews the mix of water, petrol and additive was According to John:

a) less combustible than petrol alone b) not at all combustible  
c) not lesser combustible than petrol alone d) none of the above

(iii) A conspiracy theory is:

a) a plan to work out theory b) a belief that others secretly plot together  
c) a way of designing something d) a method of finding the truth

(iv) Which statement best sums up the main idea in the first paragraph?

a) John Andrews went missing and his laboratory was ransacked

- b) Oil companies don't like competition
  - c) John Andrews might have made a useful discovery
  - d) Environmental issues are important
- (v) The last sentence in the second paragraph means:
- a) that fuel is required to keep the home fire burning
  - b) that fuel is the fire's food
  - c) to make a big hue and cry about an existing issue
  - d) none of the above

**Answers:**

- (i) c) Industrial chemist
- (ii) c) Not lesser combustible than petrol alone
- (iii) b) A belief that others secretly plot together
- (iv) d) Environmental issues are important
- (v) c) To make a big hue and cry about an existing issue

13. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow: (5 marks)

Many years ago, when the art of stunting plants was quite unheard of except in remote areas of India, Buddhist monks in isolated monasteries in Tibet stunted trees like the oak, orange tree, peepal tree, watching with excitement, the tree still flowering and bearing fruit regardless of this "deformity" . Since the trees looked so artistically beautiful, the art was learnt by some Chinese monks who taught "Bonsai" making, an art that became most sought after in China. Every garden, among plant lovers, had at least half a dozen 'bonsais'. China and India claimed rights to the art, till Japan followed, enamoured by its beauty. Today Japan leads in Bonsai making of plants and has derived new methodologies to make the plants look aesthetic and artistic. The most beautiful is the Cherry blossom that is breath-takingly attractive. The bonsai remains full grown for even more than ten years, although it needs constant pruning, watering, shaping and correct environment. The trees can be planted in colorful containers of your choice.

Innumerable schools have mushroomed, where the art is taught and cultivated.. Best known among them is the Indian Bonsai association.

India has great demand for Bonsai and hotels, homes, garden houses, farm houses, restaurants, guest houses, invariably decorate lobby's dining halls, drawing rooms with these exotic plants. It is aptly said that, 'a thing of beauty is a joy forever'. Indeed the Bonsai lasts in one's imagination long after the plant has lived its life.

**Questions:** Answer the following questions:

- a) Who began to stunt trees and plants?

- b) Which country leads in this art today?
- c) How can one take care of the plants?
- d) What is the life span of a Bonsai?
- e) The word 'enamoured' means--

**Answers**

- a) Buddhist monks in isolated monasteries in Tibet
- b) Today Japan leads in Bonsai making
- c) By constant pruning, watering, shaping and correct environment.
- d) Ten or more than ten years
- e) Fond of, fascinated

**FOR PRACTICE**

1. Read the following passage carefully: (5 marks)

The 1972 Munich massacre is the biggest black mark in the history of Olympics. Never before or after has such a violent incident rocked the biggest sporting stage of the world.

On September 5, about 4.30 in the morning, eight terrorists owing allegiance to the Palestinian group, Black September, entered the dormitory of Israeli athletes. To reach there, they climbed over a two meter high fence. They wore tracksuits and carried pistols and AK-47 rifles in duffel bags. Around 5 a.m, they killed two Israeli athletes and took nine hostages. The numbers would have been higher but for wrestling referee Yossef Gutfreund who spotted the terrorists, screamed and helped some athletes escape.

The terrorists demanded the release and safe passage of 234 Palestinians and non-Arabs jailed in Israel, along with two Germans held in local prison: Andreas Baader and Ulrike Meinhof, founders of German Red Army Faction. German authorities made efforts to negotiate directly with the kidnappers. They ordered an unlimited amount of money, but the offer was refused.

The hours that followed were full of nail-biting suspense. German authorities arranged for kidnappers to be taken to NATO air base at Firsttenfeldbruck. Sharpshooters were put on alert with orders to kill all the kidnappers without harming the hostages.

**Question:** Choose the correct option:

- 1) This passage deals with
  - (a) the Olympic Games
  - (b) violence
  - (c) the biggest sporting stage of the world

(d) the 1972 massacre at Munich Olympics

2) The terrorists belonged to:

(a) Black September

(b) Israel

(c) Munich

(d) German Red Army

3) Yossef Gutfreund was:

(a) a member of Red Army

(b) a wrestling referee

(c) one of the terrorists

(d) sharpshooter

4) Massacre means:

(a) assassination

(b) killing

(c) mass killing

(d) murder

5) The terrorists demanded :

(a) a huge amount of money

(b) release of 234 Palestinians jailed in Israel

(c) safe passage for themselves

(d) the killing of all Israeli athletes

2. Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow: (5 marks)

Alone she sits in the deep, dark woods,

Without a jacket or a hood.

She neither has a family, nor a friend,

Her age has caused her back to bend.

In her youth, she had them all.

Children who would answer her call

But when she became old and lean

Her children became cruel and mean.

In her youth, she served them food,

And catered to their every mood.

But now she dies from lack of care,

Her ears and neck and hands are bare.

They said they would take care of her,

But all they did was torture her

And when she became weak and old,  
“Get out of here!” she was told.

Oh! How she suffers at this age  
She prays to Him to release her  
From this cage  
All she wants now is to die,  
For all her children were telling a lie.

1-The back of the woman is bent as:

- a- She has no family.
- b-She has no friend.
- c- She is very old.
- d- She sits in dark woods.

2-Which is not true when the woman became old?

- a- They forgot what the woman had done for them.
- b-her children answered her calls.
- c- her children became cruel and mean.
- d-they remembered what the woman had done for them.

3-“torture” means :

- a. to take care.
- b. to trouble.
- c. to give company.
- d. to leave alone.

4-Explain ‘She prays to Him to release her  
From this cage’

- a. She was captured in the house by her children.
- b. to release herself from the sufferings.
- c. She prays to God to release her soul from the body.
- d. To release from her loneliness.

5-Why did the woman feel that her children told a lie?

- a. because they did not take care of her when she became old and lean.
- b. because they drove her out of the house.
- c. because they tortured her.
- d. all of the above.

3. Read the passage carefully: (5 marks)

Lemon is also used in cosmetic treatment. When applied on hair, it works as a natural hair lightener. Applying lemon juice to the face bleaches it and it is also used in facial masks for refreshing the skin. We can squeeze the juice of

a lemon directly into bathwater to act as an extra cleaning agent and purifier of skin. Lemonade is a favourite refreshing summer drink. Lemon juice is also used as a laxative to cure constipation by grandmothers and elderly people. Lemon is also used as a garnish to make food look attractive and even as a cooking ingredient. Lemon produces cleaning agents for kitchen utensils to remove grease and black stains.

**Questions:** Choose the correct option:

i- What can lemon do for the skin?

- A- it makes the skin glow
- B- it makes the skin look fresh
- C- it makes the skin light
- D- it makes the skin beautiful

ii- Why is lemon juice added to bathwater?

- A- as a cleaning agent
- B- to cool the water
- C- to give it fragrance
- D- all of the above

iii- What do grandmothers use lemon for?

- A- to make lemonade
- B- as a natural hair lightener
- C- to cure constipation
- D- in facial masks

iv- How is lemon used in kitchen?

- A- as a cleaning agent
- B- to garnish the food
- C- to add taste to food
- D- all of the above

v- Choose the correct one-word from the passage for “a medicine, food or drink that makes somebody to empty his bowel easily”.

- A- cosmetic
- B- Ingredient
- C- Garnish
- D- Laxative

4. Read the paragraph carefully:

(5 marks)

We use our teeth for holding, cutting and chewing food, so they have to be strong. The part of a tooth that we can see is called its crown. Below the crown, hidden in the gum, is the root of the tooth. This fixes the tooth firmly into the jaw bone. Most of the tooth is made of hard material called

'dentine'. The crown is coated with an even harder material called enamel. If we eat too much starch and do not clean our teeth regularly, we will get tooth decay. This occurs where small pieces of food are trapped in the teeth. Among the most widespread diseases that affect mankind( second only to common cold) are diseases of teeth and gums. Yet they remain unattended and neglected. One of the reasons of this neglect is that disease is painless until significant damage has occurred.

Question: On the basis of your reading the passage above, complete the following sentences:-

- i- Our teeth have to be strong \_\_\_\_\_.
- ii- The \_\_\_\_\_ of the tooth fixes it firmly into the jawbone.
- iii- Two causes of tooth decay are-
  - a- \_\_\_\_\_.
  - b- \_\_\_\_\_.
- iv- The diseases of teeth and gums remain unattended and neglected because\_\_\_\_\_.

6. Read the passage carefully and answer the questions that follow: (10 marks)

Today budgies- often called love birds in India- are the most popular pet birds in the world. All the adored cage birds of today are the descendents of parrot. They are one of the smallest of the world's 330 parrot species which have come down from a plucky little bird in rural Australia.

Some appear to be about 30 cm long from tail tip to crown, with bulbous, fluffy foreheads, barrel chests and deep-set eyes. Their colours are striking; vivid shades of blue, grey and green as well as violet and white. Most startling of all are the yolk- yellow birds, called Lutinas that are like splashes of luminous paint. The first colour mutations in captive birds were blue and yellow. Today, breeders raise birds with rainbow of colours.

Lovebirds stay near water when it's dry, but when there's a lot of rain they spread out. They are sometimes seen nestling on top of tall eucalyptus trees. While some of the caged varieties would have difficulty flying across a room, wild budgies travel hundreds of kilometers at speeds of upto50 kilometres per hour to seek seed and water. Even in prolonged droughts, the budgie has an extraordinary ability to withstand dehydration. When deprived of water, budgies can reportedly exist with little weight loss for more than a month at an average air temperature of 30 degrees. At 20 degrees, some can apparently survive indefinitely, provided they are getting some moisture from food.



Complete the summary given below using information from the passage. Use only one word in each of the blank:

Budgies, referred to as (a) \_\_\_\_\_ in India, belong to rural Australia. They have the distinction of being one of the most (b) \_\_\_\_\_ birds in the world. The most striking feature of this bird is its (c) \_\_\_\_\_. Today, breeders have been raising them with a rainbow of colours. While some of the caged varieties find it (d) \_\_\_\_\_ to fly, even across a room, the wild varieties of love birds can cover large distances in (e) \_\_\_\_\_ of seed and water.

7. Read the poem given below and fill in the blanks that follow: (5 marks)

My little horse must think it queer  
To stop without a farmhouse near  
Between the woods and frozen lake  
The darkest evening of the year.  
He gives his harness bells a shake  
To ask if there is some mistake  
The only other sound's the sweep  
Of easy wind and downy flake.  
The woods are lovely, dark and deep  
But I have promises to keep  
And miles to go before I sleep  
And miles to go before I sleep.

(a) The evening is dark. The poet's horse finds it very strange to stop between-----

(b) To confirm its doubts the horse shakes its \_\_\_\_\_.

(c) The poet feels that the woods are \_\_\_\_\_.

(d) But he has to keep the promises that he has made and therefore has to walk-----

(e) The word in the passage which means the same as odd/strange is \_\_\_\_\_.

8. Read the passage given below and complete the sentences that follow: (5 marks)

When it rains the DTC buses can be twice as dangerous as they usually are, as most of them don't have proper windscreen wiping system. According to a survey more than 90 percent DTC buses in the city lack proper windscreen wiping system. With no wipers during rains, a driver's vision is hindered and can lead to road accidents.

The survey was conducted by a voluntary organization working towards road safety. Other reason of increasing accidents during rainy season, as reported, is the lack of proper maintenance. The people employed to do the job of maintenance often cry of overwork and other excuses, such as they are not provided genuine parts.

Whatsoever, it may be, but experts feel that there should be no compromise with the safety of passengers and buses be maintained properly all the time and especially during monsoon.

- (a) DTC buses are twice dangerous when it rains because.....
- (b) Buses with no wipers during rains can.....
- (c) This fact is based on the survey conducted by.....
- (d) During rainy season, the other reason of increasing accidents is lack of.....
- (e) The word in the paragraph that means done of one's own will is.....

9. Read the poem given below:

(5 marks)

Heredity is very strange.  
It's quite a peculiar creature  
Attaching itself to you  
Determining the look of every feature  
The colour of your eyes  
How long you'll keep your hair  
Or if you must reach for your glasses  
Which never seem to be there  
Will your body be built like a champion  
Or will you suffer from defeat  
It decides everything about you  
From your head down to your feet I'm sure someone has said  
You look just like your father  
And five minutes later  
You look just like your mother  
Maybe you've even been told  
You look like neither one  
You see, it all depends  
Which side of the family they are from  
But ask me and I will say  
I'm just like good old dad  
I seem to have inherited all  
The good things and the bad.

Below is a summary of the poem. Fill in each blank space with a single word or a phrase:

Heredity is a very strange thing. (a) \_\_\_\_\_ attaches itself to you and decides on all your (b) \_\_\_\_\_. The poet in a lighter \_\_\_\_\_ (c) makes fun of the people who believe in heredity. He is quite (d) \_\_\_\_\_ that he has inherited all(e) \_\_\_\_\_ characteristics of his parents.

10. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow:(5 marks)

The makers of a controversial computer game about bullying have decided to go ahead and launch it despite calls for it to be banned. In the game, players take on the role of new students at a school and have to fight the bullies, by punching them or hitting them with a baseball bat.

Critics have said that the game encourages violence, but the makers deny this and say that, while there is violence in the game, it is just an amusing look at school life, besides which, the violence in the game is directed against the bullies to protect pupils who are being bullied. The makers also say that players will learn to stand up to bullies. A British politician, a former minister, has called for it to be banned as it might affect the way young people perceive violence.

Anti-bullying charities have said that the game might make people respond violently to bullies, who might make things more complicated and result in injuries.

A - In the game, the player takes on the role

- a) of a bully
- b) of a victim
- c) of a basketball player
- d) of a minister

B - The game is set in

- a) a university
- b) a college
- c) a school
- d) a computer institute

C - Everyone agrees that the game encourages

- a) good will
- b) peace
- c) kindness
- d) violence

D - The politician used to be

- a) a Prime Minister
- b) a minister

- c) a statesman
  - d) a football player
- E - The anti-bullying charity thinks the game is good
- a) because it might make pupils stand up to bullies
  - b) because it might not make pupils stand up to bullies
  - c) because it might make people submissive
  - d) because it might change the bullies.

11. Read the poem given below :

(5 marks)

He did not wear his scarlet coat,  
For blood and wine are red,  
And blood and wine were on his hands  
When they found him with the dead,  
The poor dead woman whom he loved,  
And murdered in her bed.  
He walked amongst the Trial Men  
In a suit of shabby grey;  
A cricket cap was on his head,  
And his step seemed light and gay;  
But I never saw a man who looked  
So wistfully at the day.  
I never saw a man who looked  
with such a wistful eye  
Upon that little tent of blue  
Which prisoners call the sky,  
And at every drifting cloud that went  
With sails of silver by.  
I walked, with other souls in pain,  
Within another ring,  
And was wondering if the man had done  
A great or little thing  
When a voice behind me whispered low,  
THAT FELLOW'S GOT TO SWING .  
Dear Christ! the very prison walls  
Suddenly seemed to reel,  
And the sky above my head became  
Like a casque of scorching steel;  
And, though I was a soul in pain,  
My pain I could not feel.  
I only knew what hunted thought  
Quickened his step, and why

He looked upon the garish day  
With such a wistful eye;  
The man had killed the thing he loved,  
And so he had to die.

**Questions:**

Given below is the summary of the poem. Fill in the blanks with suitable words to complete the summary. Use only one word for each blank:

The poet talks about a man who had (a) \_\_\_\_\_ his wife whom he loved dearly. He walks among the men on trial wearing a shabby grey suit. His (b) \_\_\_\_\_ seem light and gay, but the poet had never seen a person who looked so (c) \_\_\_\_\_ at the day. He had never seen any of the prisoners looking at the sky so wistfully. The poet who himself is in (d) \_\_\_\_\_, walks with the other suffering prisoners and wonders if that particular man had (e) \_\_\_\_\_ a big or a small crime, when a prisoner behind him whispers that man was going to be (f) \_\_\_\_\_. The poet mistaken (g) \_\_\_\_\_ and although he is suffering himself he (h) \_\_\_\_\_ his own pain at that moment and can only think about what the doomed prisoner must be (i) \_\_\_\_\_ and why he looks at the garish day with such longing. The man had killed the thing he loved and now he was (j) \_\_\_\_\_ to die.

12. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow: (5 marks)

Kick boxing , as it is known by the name of "Muaythai", originated as the natural sport of Thai society , with competitions held as early as 1257-1377AD. You might also say that

"Muaythai", is the sport of kings in its early days. King Pha Chao Sua was so involved in the sport; he used to disguise himself as a commoner to participate. He was further so supportive of the sport that he ordered his army to be trained in the art, and interest swelled.

Certainly this may have given Muaythai enormous attention and status to survive in history. In 1921, although the fighting style had not changed, new transformations were applied with the inclusion and standardization of the 20 Glove 20ft roped ring. Gloves were introduced as standard in 1923 by order of the police of the interior ministry. By the 1930's groin protection was introduced. International enthusiasm grew slowly; it was as late as 1995 when the first world Amateur Muaythai Championships were held.

As a martial art there is very little equipment required of participants, although it has come a long way since the early days.

Kick boxers will use hand wraps, i.e. pieces of cloth to wrap around their hand beneath gloves. Today the gloves are much thicker for the protection of

an opponent, but light gloves are also available for training against bags. Shin guards, and groin protectors are also worn. Female boxers may choose to wear a chest or torso protector, although some discussion about these, claim, they often do more hurt than give protection.

Certainly a grading system exists today as with other martial arts. Grading and competitions are held regularly. The grades, called belts, are from white-red-yellow, and then continue to orange- green-purple and blue- brown – black.

You continue to further levels beyond black as a master of the art. Kick boxing as all martial arts, is suitable for everyone from children to women and men. Certainly kick boxing training is an ideal exercise that can be performed at your own individual pace and ability. Many classes are offered as either contact or non-contact training.

Questions: Choose the right option from the list of options given:

- (i) King Pha disguised himself as a commoner to -----
  - (a) watch the games (b) participate in the sport (c) be with the common people
  - (d) understand the sport
- (ii) To ensure safety of the participant-----
  - a) a roped ring was made
  - b) protection uniform was introduced
  - c) the interior ministry supervised the sport
  - d) rules were standardised
- (iii) The highest grading belt colour in kick boxing is -----
  - a) Orange b) purple c) beyond black d) green
- (iv) Kick boxing is suitable for-----
  - a) Young b) women c) men d) young and old
- (v) Which of the following is not a martial art?
  - a) Kho kho b) Kungfu c) Taekwondo d) Karate

13. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow: (10 marks)

In some cases advertising has started to erode individual privacy, in the name of education and enlightening the consumer about his right to choose the right product. The magazines, T.V. and movies keep digging into the ears of everyone that material things are what life is all about. Advertising has invaded every aspect of human existence. It includes sponsoring of events like sports, etc, on a global basis. Advertising sells not only goods but also ideas. Ideas-good ideas, like national integration and communal harmony, have been spread through advertising.

In addition to commercial advertising, we have social advertising. Social advertising refers to the advertisements which deal with social causes. They aim at the welfare and well-being of the people. Its target audience is not a specific class. It aims at masses that can be educated about issues like health, family welfare, literacy, national security etc. They are so important that even the government falls back upon them very often to highlight issues of immediate and national concern.

**Questions:**

Answer the following questions:

- a) 'Advertising has invaded every aspect of human existence'—means-----  
-
- b) What does advertising sell?
- c) What do the movies and T.V emphasize on?
- d) In what way does the government depend upon them?
- e) What do you understand by 'Social advertising'?

## SECTION B

### WRITING

#### SHORT COMPOSITION

Six types of questions on writing skill:

(4 Marks)

- Biographical sketch
- Data Interpretation
- Dialogue Writing
- Description(People, Places, Events)
- Message Writing
- Notice

**Note:-** The question will assess students' skill of expressing ideas in clear and grammatically correct English, presenting ideas coherently and concisely, writing a clear description, a clear account of events, expanding notes into a piece of writing or transcending information from one form to another.

#### **Biographical sketch**

##### **Meaning:-**

Biographical sketch means an account of the life and activities of an individual or family. It would include information about the person's name, place of residence, education, occupation, life and activities and other important details. A biographical sketch is always written by someone else except the person



on whom it is written. It provides the pen picture of that person.

A bio-sketch presents the facts about the person's life including what the person

did and how he/she influenced the world. It should describe the person's personality and provide an explanation for why he or she acted in certain ways.

Most bio-sketches not only present the facts, but also tell what those facts mean.

**Tips:-**

- Written in third person
- Significant and impressive points be included
- Special awards or recognitions be mentioned
- Be descriptive

**Main Points to be included:-**

- Name and age
- Main personality traits
- Special interests
- Education and training
- Special contribution or research, if any
- Why people like him/her

Such sketches focus on the biographical details besides the achievements and honours conferred on.

**MARKING SCHEME:**

Content : 2 marks

Expression (fluency and accuracy) : 2 marks

Total : 4 marks

**SOLVED EXAMPLES:**

Q-1 On the basis of the given profile, write short bio sketch of Dr. P.N. Agrawal.

(4 marks)

Dr P.N. Agrawal  
DM ,FRCS,Cardiac Surgeon  
Full Name: Prem Narain Agrawal  
Father's Name : Dr A.N. Agrawal,Cardiac Surgeon  
Presently working as:Director,Heart Care Research Institute  
Agra  
Achievements: Govt. of India honour-Padma Vibhushan.

For conducting 300 successful bypass surgeries and four Human heart transplants.

ANSWER:

Dr.P.N. Agrawal, a renowned Cardiac Surgeon, is son of Dr A.N. Agrawal, a Cardiac Surgeon of world repute. He is presently the director, Heart Care Research Institute, Agra.

He has been awarded Padma Vibhushan, India's greatest honour, for conducting 300 successful bypass besides four human heart transplant cases, etc.

Q-2 Given below is the profile of Jawaharlal Nehru, the first Prime Minister of India. Write a short biosketch of Jawaharlal Nehru. You may take help of the clues given below.

(4 marks)

- born-14 November 1889
- died-27 May 1964
- father-Motilal Nehru-a famous lawyer
- mother-Swarup Rani
- early education-at home
- higher studies –England-barrister-1912
- met Mahatma Gandhi-joined Indian National Congress-freedom fighter-went to jail many times
- first Prime Minister-1947-1964
- loved peace-Chacha Nehru
- Five year plans –factories-dams-co-operative farming

ANSWER:

Shri Jawaharlal Lal Nehru was born on 14 November, 1889 at Allahabad. His father Shri Motilal Nehru was a famous lawyer. His mother was Swarup Rani. Jawahar received his early education at home. He was sent to England for higher studies. He became barrister and returned to India in 1912. On meeting Mahatma Gandhi, he joined the Indian National Congress and became a freedom fighter. He went to jail many times. When India got freedom he became the first Prime Minister. He continued as Prime Minister till his death on 27 May, 1964.He introduced five year plans and got big dams and factories built. He was known as apostle of peace. Children called him Chacha Nehru because they loved him.

Q 3-With the help of the given clues, write a bio sketch of Subhash Chandra Bose

In not more than 80-100 words :  
Name: Subash Chandra Bose; Netaji  
Contribution: immense, Freedom Fighter  
Born: January 23, 1897 in Cuttack, Orissa.  
Career: Civil Services  
Achievements: Joined struggle; established Indian National Army  
Motto: Give me blood and I will give you freedom  
Setback: Retreat after the defeat of Japan and Germany.  
Death: Air crash over Taipei, Taiwan (Formosa) on August 18, 1945

Subhash Chandra Bose, affectionately called Netaji, was born on January 23, 1897 in Cuttack, Orissa. He was one of the most prominent leaders of Indian freedom struggle. Deeply moved by the Jallianwala Bagh massacre, he gave up a promising career in the Civil Service to join the Freedom Movement. He founded the Indian National Army to overthrow British Empire from India. His famous motto was "Give me blood and I will give you freedom". However, defeat of Japan and Germany in the Second World War forced INA to retreat and it could not achieve its objective. Subhash Chandra Bose was reportedly killed in an air crash over Taipei, Taiwan (Formosa) on August 18, 1945.

Q4. Using the hints given below, write the biographical sketch of your grandmother.

Umadevi  
70 years  
Complete white hair  
Slightly bent  
Always counting beads of her rosary  
Feeds birds and dogs  
Very religious and kind to all

The name of my grandmother is Umadevi. She is like any other grandmother. She is about 70 years old. Her hair is completely white and she is slightly bent because of her old age. She looks very beautiful. She is very religious and kind-hearted. She keeps counting the beads of her rosary. She feeds the birds and dogs every day. She is respectful to all. All the people of my locality wish her a healthy and long life.

**Unsolved questions:**

**1-On the basis of given hints, write a biographical sketch of your English teacher.**

Name: Vineet Kashyap

Profession: English teacher

Experience: 15 years as post graduate teacher

Qualification: MA in English with degree in teaching

Special areas of expertise: excellent teacher, talented in script writing, working for an NGO in his leisure for old aged

Others: head of department

Why is she popular? Calm, composed and helpful

**2-Given below is some data on Abhinav Bindra, an ace shooter who brought credit to India by bagging the first ever individual gold medal in Beijing Olympics in 2008. Use the information to write his biographical sketch in about 80 words.**

Birth: - 28 September, 1983- Dehradun

Education: - Doon school, Dehradun till 8<sup>th</sup>

St. Stephen's school, Chandigarh XII

BBA from Colorado University

Achievements: - 2000 youngest Indian contributor at the Olympic Games

2001 Bronze medal in Munich World cup

2002 Gold medal in Manchester Commonwealth

Games

2008 Gold medal in Air Rifle shooting in Beijing

Olympic

Awards: - 2000 Arjun Award

2009 Padma Bhusan

**3. Given below are a few details about Rabindranath Tagore. Use the information to write his short bio-sketch.**

Birth : in 1861 in a wealthy family of Kolkata

Education: no formal education- left free to pursue his literary activities-interest

in literacy creation shown even in childhood

Achievements: Nobel Prize for literature (Gitanjali) in 1913-first man from the east

to win the prize

Interests : Versatile genius-painted, acted, composed music- keen and active interest in the freedom struggle.

**4. Given below is a profile of Mr. Raj, the school gardener. Write a short biosketch of Mr. Raj in about 100 words.**

- \* Age-around 50
- \* Height/weight-six feet/75 kgs, solid built
- \* Family-large-six children: four boys, two girls
- \* Education-high school
- \* His likes/dislikes-plants, nursery, organic manure
- \* Why he is popular /unpopular-believes children are like young saplings...

**5. Read the notes on Shri V.V. Giri, the former President of India .Develop the given notes in a paragraph of about 100 words.**

Birth-10 August 1894

Education- At Behrampur and Dublin. Practised law for some time

An ardent fighter for the rights of labour

President of All India Railway Men's Federation

1929-36- Joint Secretary

1927- Represented AITUC at ILO, Geneva.

1930-31 Represented labour at RTC

Official posts held:

- Labour minister in Jawaharlal Nehru's ministry
- Governor of Uttar Pradesh , Kerala and Karnataka
- Vice President of India
- President of India

**6. On the occasion of World Day for the Prevention of Child Abuse, your school has invited Zamiel Shrirao, the Regional Head of an NGO named World Vision to deliver a lecture and sensitize the students about child abuse. Using the information given below, prepare a bio-sketch of the person in around 80 words.**

Name - Zamiel Shrirao, Age - 54 years

Qualification – Post Graduate degree in Social Work from Delhi University

Work experience - Presently working with World Vision

Is associated with a number of NGOs as a consultant on related issues like child labour, physical abuse of children, child trafficking, education of under-privileged children

Awards and accolades - Conferred the Axom Ratna Award for dedicated work towards children, 2004

- The UNICEF Award for the best social worker, 2006

- Magsaysay Award for dedicated service to mankind, 2009

**7. You have travelled a lot since childhood but one particular place has remained firmly etched in your mind. It could be a hill station, a place of pilgrimage, even your native village. Describe the place in about 80 words.**

**8. Given below is some information about Maple, star detective of New York. Use the information to write a brief bio-sketch of Maple in about 80 words.**

**MAPLE'S BIODATA**

Breed - German Shepherd-mixed

Age - 3 years, 7 months

Gender - Male

Complexion and built - Black, lean but strong

Height and weight - 76cm, 34 kg

Area of expertise - Raw sewage detection  
(Sniffs out illegal sewage and laundry connections)

Trainer - Scott Reynolds

Work experience - worked on city and country projects in New York.

**9. You recently visited a newly constructed mega mall in your city. Write a description of the same using the hints given below in about 80 words.**

Huge mall, as many as four floors

Top of the line fashion outlets

Big brands of shoes and men's wear.

Food courts and multiplexes

Big parking lot available.

**10. Given below are some notes about the American President, Abraham Lincoln. Write a short bio sketch of Abraham Lincoln with the help of these notes in about 80 words**

1809 - Born in the Big South Fork of Nolin Creek, Kentucky, U.S.A.

1828 - Had a chance to see slavery in operation for the first time. Vows to abolish slavery

1834 - Elected to the Legislature

1838 - Elected again

1860 - Republican party nominate him as a candidate for the presidency  
elected

as president

1865 - Succeeded in getting passed the thirteenth amendment to the constitution

which ended slavery forever

14th April 1865 - Assassinated.

**11. Your parents were away. As your brother fell sick, you had to take the responsibility of looking after him. Describe the process of how you checked his temperature using a clinical thermometer. Write in about 80 words.**

Wash in running water

Shake till mercury is below normal

Place under tongue

Check temperature after one minute

**12. Enclosed in the box given below is some data on Shrimati Mohan, your Mathematics teacher. Use the information to write her biographical sketch in about 80 words**

Age - 40 years

height/weight/ appearance - 5 and a half feet/75 kgs/fat, smart, good looking

Education - M.A. (Mathematics) Chennai University, Chennai

experience - 15 years

duties - teaching Mathematics, class teacher, organizes Mathematics

Olympiads why I like/dislike her - painstaking, thorough, explains in detail,

solves our problems, easily available, patient listener, cheerful, friendly

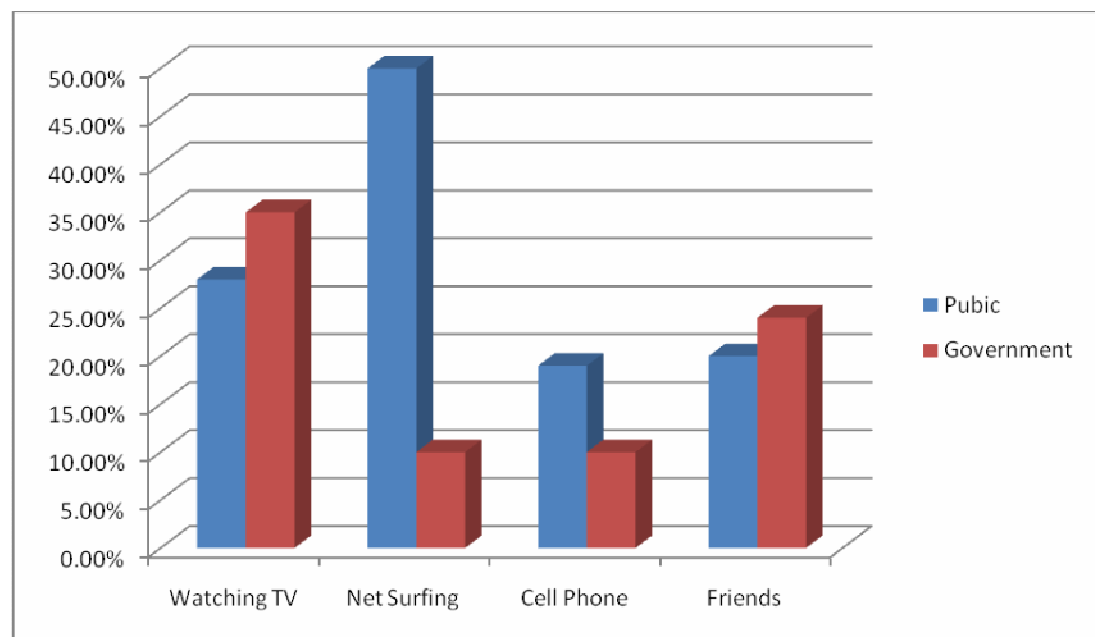
approach.

### **DATA INTERPRETATION**

This form of writing is used to interpret the facts presented in the form of table, graph or chart. A graph or chart is a visual stimulus to depict the data. Data interpretation requires an analysis and comparison of the given facts and drawing conclusions based on the given data.

#### **SOLVED EXAMPLES:**

1-Study the chart given below, which is the result of the survey conducted in the public schools and government schools of Vadodara. This depicts the types of activities the teenagers (Age 13- 19 years are involved during their leisure time). Complete the summary in about 80 words.

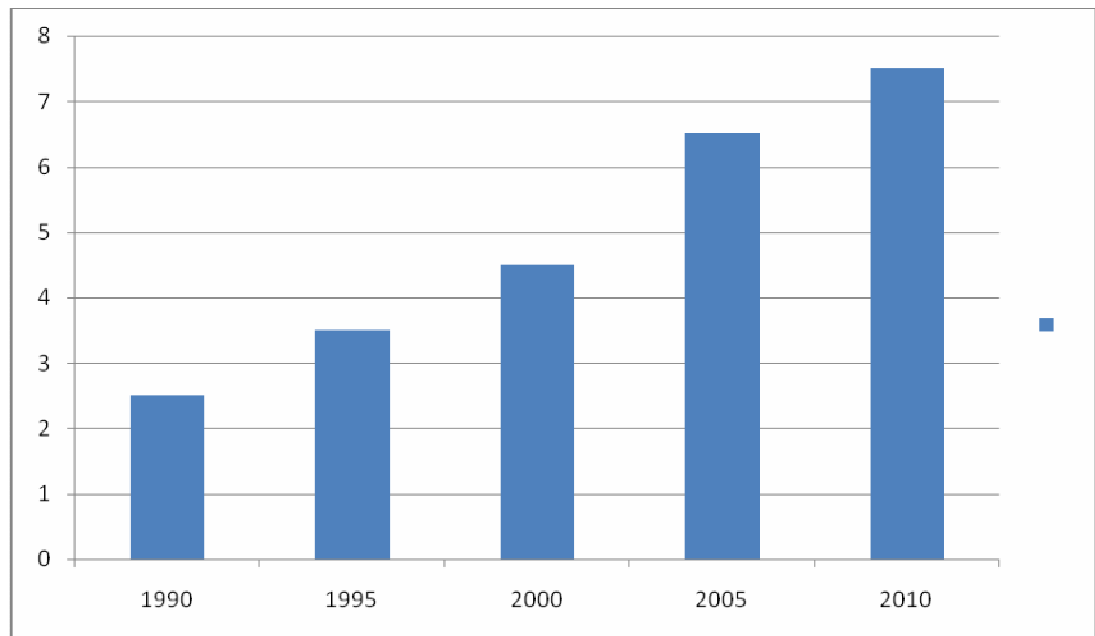




## Teenagers and leisure time

Now a days the teenagers are more techno-savvy than the children used to be ten years back. They do not play games like Ludo, Carrom, Chess and other indoor games. 9-18 % of boys and girls in the age group of 13-19 years possess their own cell phones. In the survey conducted recently on some 2000 students of two leading schools- one government and the other a public school, the following facts were revealed. While the students from public schools spend more of their leisure time in net-surfing and talking on cell phones, the government school students spend it in watching TV and talking to their friends.

2- The following data in the form of histogram shows that death due to violence has increased considerably during recent years. Write its interpretation in 100 words on how educated youth can play a major role in establishing peace in society.



Note: (1) Horizontal Line [x-axis] =>Years

(2)Vertical Line [y-axis] =>Death Rate in Thousands

## Role of youth in establishing peace in society

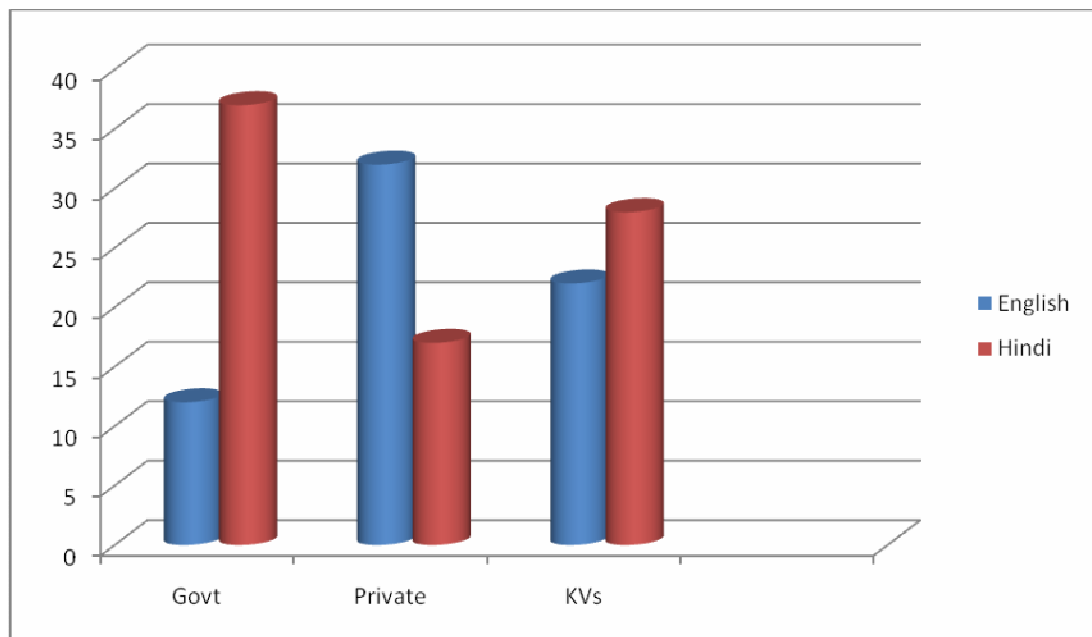
Youth and peace are interlinked in society. Youth can play an important role in establishing peace in society. In a survey conducted, it has been found that number of deaths due to violence has increased enormously since the

nineties. Death rate in 1000s was 2.5 in 1990. But in 2010, it has increased to 7.5. It is really very sad. It must be checked.

Our youth can play a major role in controlling this crime graph. They can contribute towards establishing peace in many ways. They can awaken the people towards the necessity of peace. They can help the police in catching the criminals. They can bring the criminals in the main stream by educating them and they can do much more.

**UNSOLVED EXAMPLES:**

1- Study the graph given below, which is based on a survey done on students of tenth class in three different types of schools in Ahmedabad. The chart depicts the number of students speaking English and Hindi. On the basis of the details given in the bar-graph given below, briefly summarize the data making comparison wherever necessary in about 80 words.



Hint- Compare the percentage of students speaking English and Hindi in all three schools giving the possible reasons.

Begin Like this:-

In a study conducted on the students of class tenth of three various types of schools- Government school, private school and a KV, it was observed that

---

---

---

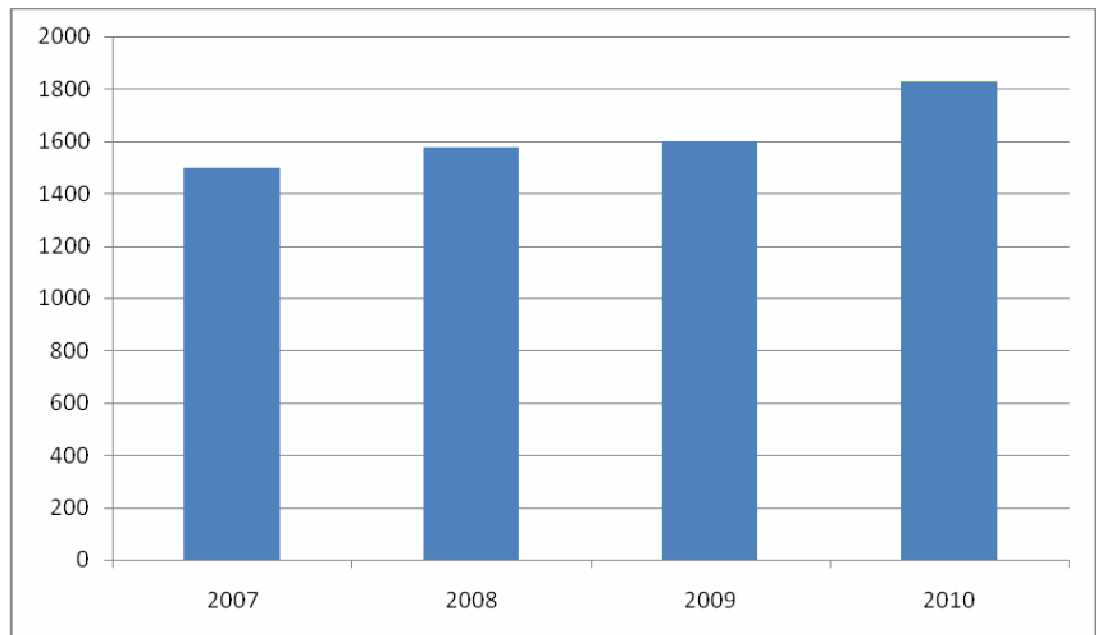
---

---

---

---

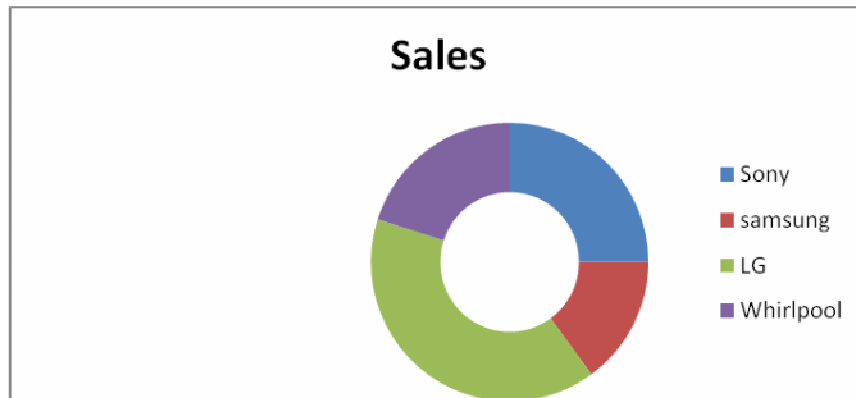
2. As an aware citizen of the country, you are concerned about the increase in road accidents in the metropolitan city Delhi. Interpret the data given below in about 80 words. Also use your own ideas.



Horizontal line (x-axis) - years  
Vertical line (y-axis)-No. of accidents

3-Give below is a pie-Chart, which shows different types of electric gadgets, used by middle-class people in their houses on an average in Ahmedabad. On

the basis and the unit 'Science' of your Main course Book; write in about 80 words the reason of selecting the electric gadgets for their houses.



Take into consideration the price range, durability, lower electric consumption & after sales-service.

### Dialogue Writing

The aim of the dialogue writing is to enable the students to elaborate upon the given inputs in a grammatical correct and meaningful conversation.

Dialogue writing does not come easily to everyone. Done well, a dialogue leads to the advancement of the story and helps in fleshing out the characters while providing a break from straight exposition or explanation.

Points to remember:

- Punctuation
- Tense
- Subject-verb agreement
- Sentence type-declarative or interrogative
- Imperatives
- Contractions

#### Solved example

Here is a conversation between a doctor and a patient. The patient has a problem getting sleepless nights.

**Patient:** Hello Doctor!

**Doctor:** Hello, what is your problem?

**Patient:** Doctor, I have a problem of not having proper sleep at night.

**Doctor:** I'll give you medicine.

**Patient:** Thank \_\_\_\_\_

**Doctor:** Just take \_\_\_\_\_

**Patient:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Doctor:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Patient:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Doctor:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Key Vocabulary:**

- To get a good night's sleep
- To take medicine
- To take a pill
- To stay calm

**Solution:**

**Patient:** Hello Doctor!

**Doctor:** Hello, what is your problem?

**Patient:** Doctor, I have a problem of not having proper sleep at night.

**Doctor:** I'll give you medicine.

**Patient:** Thank you Doctor. How often should I take the medicine?

**Doctor:** Just take one pill about 30 minutes before you go to bed.

**Patient:** For how long?

**Doctor:** For at least 30 days. Come back, if problem continues.

**Patient:** Anything else?

**Doctor:** Be composed at work.

**Practice questions:**

1- Complete the dialogue between Anju and Ravi.

**Anju:-**Did you see my brother yesterday?

**Ravi:** Yes, I met him.

**Anju:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Ravi:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Anju:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Ravi:** \_\_\_\_\_

2-Aman was caught by the traffic police inspector for breaking the rules of traffic. Report the dialogues between the Police inspector and Aman in any suitable way.

3- The following dialogue between the student and the teacher is incomplete. Complete the dialogue in any suitable way.

Teacher: Why are you late to school?

Student: I got up late.

Teacher: \_\_\_\_\_

Student: \_\_\_\_\_

Teacher: \_\_\_\_\_

Student: \_\_\_\_\_

### **Description (People, Places, Events)**

It means to describe a person, place and an event factually. It needs to draw a complete mental picture of the person, place or event being described.

#### **Note:-**

- It should be descriptive and detailed.
- It must not include opinions or speculations.

#### **A) Description of a person**

##### **Tips**

- Physical appearance
- Habits
- Profession
- Good qualities
- Special traits
- Use active/passive voice

- Simple present is to be used
- Give concrete examples and anecdotes.

### **Solved example**

#### **Description of our prime minister**

**Name:** Mr. Man Mohan Singh

**Qualities of a true leader:** honest, hardworking, humble

**Different from other leaders:** no desire of name, fame

**Mission:** service to the nation

**Expectation from him:** to take country to greater heights

### **Our Prime Minister Dr. Man Mohan Singh**

Dr. Man Mohan Singh is my favourite leader. He is the Prime Minister of India. He has all the true qualities of a true leader. He is honest and hardworking. He is very humble. His simplicity connotes him. There is no trace of any pride in him. He is very different from other political leaders. He has no desire for any name, fame or riches. He is faultless and blotless personality. Service to the nation is the only mission of his life. All the Indians hold him in high esteem and expect that he will take the country to greater heights.

#### **Practice questions:**

- 1- Write a factual description of the postman of your locality.
- 2- Your friend could not attend the marriage of your sister. He desires to know about the groom from you. Describe the groom to your friend in about 80 words.
- 3- Give a detailed description of your principal.
- 4- A suspicious character is hanging around in your locality. Describe the character to the police.

### **B) Description of a place**

#### **Tips**

- Mention the location, dimension and facility in case of school, home or library.
- Description of a city- geographical location, the people, their dress, food habits, social and cultural customs, occupations etc.

- Followed by remarkable features like weather etc
- Use simple present and passive forms.

### **Solved Example:**

Give a brief description of your school using the hints given below.

- KV AFS Baroda
- Beautiful 'C' shaped building
- Vast play ground
- 30 rooms and a conference room
- 03 science laboratories-Physics, Chemistry and Biology
- 2 Computer labs
- A library full of books
- A group of learned teachers and well-disciplined 1500 students.
- Principal-Vibrant, talented, excellent administrator and child loving

### **My school**

I have been the student of KV AFS Baroda since my beginning of school life. This is a 'C' shaped big building, spread in an area of about 2 acres. It has a beautiful vast playground. There are 30 spacious rooms to impart education to nearly 1500 students from classes I to XII. The rooms are big, airy, well ventilated and furnished with modern class room furniture. There is also a well-furnished large conference room. The school has three separate laboratories for Physics, Chemistry and Biology respectively. Besides, it has two air conditioned computer labs with internet facilities. A huge library with books on various subjects is the pride of the school. An all-round education is imparted by a group of learned teachers to 1500 well-disciplined students. The school is well run by our vibrant, talented, excellent administrative and child loving Principal Sarita Naswa.

### **Practice Questions-**

- 1- Describe your house to your pen friend.
- 2- Describe the library of your school.
- 3- Describe the Zoo of your city.

### **C) Description of an event**



### **Tips**

- Usage of past tense.
- Use Passive voice to describe scientific, technical writing and lab reports.
- Also known as report writing.

### **Solved Example:**

Your school organized a free eye Camp for the students of your school during autumn break. Well known eye specialists were invited on this occasion. You are Rajat, the head boy of this school. Mentioning the title, the date, the number of students benefited from this camp, write a description of this camp in about 100 words.

### **Free Eye Camp**

**By : Rajat**

**Date :**

**Place :**

During the autumn break, our school organized a three day free camp in the school auditorium. More than 150 students and many other visitors came to attend the camp for their eye-checkup. Dr. Abhimanyu, Head of the Deptt. , Eye Deptt. Civil Hospital, Vadodara and other prominent eye specialists treated the patients. The patients were provided with spectacles and medicines on the spot. The Assistance Commissioner of Ahmedabad Region graced the occasion with her august presence. The camp benefited the students and the visitors. The services were rendered free of cost. The camp was a great success.

### **Practice Questions-**

1- Describe the Annual day Celebration of your school in about 100 words.

(Hints- Date & time- 22 April, 2011 at 06:00 pm at School auditorium, Chief guest Mr. Nanda, the district Collector, Activities- annual report presentation, prize distribution, cultural programmes, blessings by the chief guest and Vote of thanks.)

2-Describe a road accident you witnessed recently.

### **MESSAGE WRITING**

**General Instructions for message writing:**

- A message does not need an address.
- The message must be put in a box.
- The key points are to be very brief and precise

**SCHEME OF MARKING:**

DATE- (1/2 Mark)

TIME - (1/2 Mark)

SALUTATION- (1/2 Mark)

CONTENT - (3 Marks)

WRITER'S NAME - (1/2 Mark)

**SAMPLE MESSAGE**

1. You are Vivek. You have received a telephone call for your friend Rajesh from one of his clients. Mr. Satish, that the meeting fixed for the 5<sup>th</sup> has been postponed to 10<sup>th</sup> February at 9am at his chamber. He added that he should also carry his laptop.

Write the message.

<p><b><u>Message</u></b></p> <p>Feb 5, 2011</p> <p>8 am</p> <p>Rajesh</p> <p>Mr.Satish called up to inform that the meeting fixed for 5<sup>th</sup> has been rescheduled to 10<sup>th</sup> Feb at 9 am at his chamber. You are also required to carry your laptop.</p> <p>Vivek</p>
---

2. The following is a conversation between Varun and Radha. After speaking to Varun she writes a message for her father. Write the message in not more than 80 words. Put the message in a box.

Varun: Hello! Hello! This is Varun from Agra. Could I speak to Mr. Mohan? I am his cousin.

Radha: Good morning, Uncle. I'm Radha. Daddy has not yet returned from his morning walk

Varun: Well, I have some good news for him. I want to break it to him. When is he likely to return?

Radha: He may take half an hour or more.

Varun: In that case, ask him to ring me back. Tell him it is urgent.

Radha: I'm leaving for school, but I'll leave a message for him. Thank you for calling.

**Message**

June 200X

7 am

Daddy

Uncle Varun called from Agra to say that he had some good news for you, but he wouldn't break it to me.

Please ring him back as he said it was urgent. I'm leaving for school just now.

Radha

**For Practice:**

1. Karan had the conversation given below with his mother's friend, Sheela. Since he was going out immediately afterwards he left a message for his mother. Read the conversation and write the message in not more than 50 words. Put the message in a box.

Sheela: Hello, this is Sheela speaking. Could I speak to Usha?

Karan: I'm afraid she's not at home, aunty.

Sheela: When is she likely to come back?

Karan: Not before six in the evening. Could I give her a message?

Sheela: Yes, please. Could you tell her that I have been able to make the appointment with the editor of the magazine, "The Child's Universe?" We have to meet her at 10a.m tomorrow. Since Usha doesn't know the place. I will come and pick her up at 9.30 a.m. She should bring the manuscripts she wants to show Mrs. Shekhar,---That is the editor's name.

2. The following is a telephonic conversation between John and David. After this call, Mr. John receives an urgent telephone call from Mumbai. Before leaving, he leaves a message for Mr. Tommy. Write the message in not more than 50 words. Put the message in a box.

David: Hello! Is it Ahmedabad 632392?

John: Yes, it is.

David: Can I talk to Mr. Tommy?

John: Sorry, he is not in the office. May I know who is on the line?

David: I am David, a friend of his.

John: Would you like me to convey a message?

David: Yes. Inform him that the interview scheduled for 5th October has been postponed to the 7<sup>th</sup>.So he can reach Delhi by 6<sup>th</sup> evening. The inconvenience is regretted.

John: I will surely convey this message to him.

David: Thank You.

## **NOTICE**

A notice conveys information in a comprehensive manner.

### **Characteristics of a well-written Notice:**

- Proper heading /title
- Date of issue
- Name and designation of the issuing authority
- Relevant content

The content should answer the questions like

-what

-when

-where

-from whom

-Accurate expression

### **MARKING SCHEME:**

Format includes: 2 marks

1) Name of the school, the word 'Notice', subject and date (1 mark)

2) Notice in appropriate style i.e. in box (1/2 marks)

3) Writer's name and designation (1/2 marks)

Content: 3 marks , Total : 5 marks, Word limit: 50 words

### **SOLVED EXAMPLES**

Q-1 You are Veena/Vinod ,the cultural secretary of R.M.Public school, Alkapuri,Vadodara .You have been asked to inform students of class IX to XII about an Inter School Dramatics Competition. Draft a notice in not more than 50 words for the students' Notice board with all necessary details. Put the notice in a box.

RM PUBLIC SCHOOL ALKAPURI VADODARA

NOTICE

30 June, 2011

#### **OPPORTUNITY FOR BUDDING ACTORS**

An Inter School Dramatics Competition will be held on 30-7 2011 at Town Hall .An audition will be held to select students for the school team.

Date: 07-07-2011

Time : 11.30 am

Venue: School Auditorium

Eligibility: Class IX to XII

Last date for giving names : 07-07-2011

Veena

Cultural Secretary

Q-2 You are Rohan, the secretary of the Junior Red Cross Committee of your school. You have been asked by the President of the society to organize a blood donation camp to help the victims of the recent floods. Write a notice in not more than 50 words urging students and staff to come forward in large number for this noble cause. Give necessary details.

SAINT PETER SCHOOL PATNA  
NOTICE

01Sept., 2011

BLOOD DONATION CAMP

A blood donation camp will be organized to help the victims of the recent floods in the state.

Date : 08 Sept. 2011

Time : 11 am to 4 pm

Venue : Assembly Hall

All the students and the staff members are requested to come with their friends and relatives and donate blood liberally.

Please come forward to help in the noble cause.

Rohan  
Secretary RC Committee

Q-3) You are Arvind / Anushka Sharma, secretary of the Eco Club of your school. (Modern School, Bikaner) which is celebrating 'Ban the Plastic Week' to create awareness regarding harms of plastic. Draft a suitable notice in not more than 50 words.

MODERN SCHOOL , BIKANER  
15 Sept., 2011            NOTICE  
BAN THE PLASTIC

The Eco Club is observing a Plastic Ban Week i.e. from 2 October to 8 October, 2011 in our school. Several activities including songs, street plays, declamation, poster making competitions will be held to create awareness about the ill-effects of plastics on our environment. For further details, contact the undersigned.

Arvind Sharma  
Secretary, Eco Club

### **FOR PRACTICE**

1) You are Amit/Amrita, Head boy/girl of your school. (Zenith Public School, Riwa) Your school is organizing a tour to Mumbai and Goa during the Autumn Break .Write a notice in not more than 50 words giving detailed information to the students and inviting them for joining it.

2) You are Ravi/Rachana, the sports secretary of RJ Public School, Ajmer. Write a notice in not more than 50 words asking students interested in

Hockey to give their names for selection for the school Hockey Team. Give details of trial, selection etc. (5 marks)

3) Richa is the head girl of Mother Teresa School, Kochi. Her Principal has asked her to put up a notice , asking House Captains to submit names of volunteers for, 'save water campaign' for which a march is to be held on 20 August,2011. Write a notice in not more than 50 words. (5 marks).

### **LONG COMPOSITION**

A long answer question (150-180 words) in the form of:

- Article writing
- Speech
- Diary entry



- Story writing
- Debate
- Letter Writing

Students' skills in expression of ideas in clear and grammatically correct English, planning, organizing and presenting ideas coherently by introducing, developing and concluding a topic, comparing and contrasting ideas and arriving at a conclusion, presenting an argument with supporting examples using an appropriate style and format and expanding notes into longer pieces of writing and creative expression of ideas will be assessed.

**Tips-**

- Read the question carefully
- Use CODER
- Make some points to be covered
- Expand the points in 3-4 paragraphs
- Plan, organize and present ideas coherently
- Be creative
- Take care of grammar
- Use proper layout

**Division of marks-**

Accuracy, fluency	2 Marks
Expression, style	2 Marks
Content	4 Marks

**ARTICLE WRITING**

Writing an article is a challenging task. It needs creativity, good vocabulary, good knowledge of the subject and skill to organize ideas.

**Purpose**

To focus on themes like social concern, narrating an event, description of a place, etc.

**Format**

- Heading/Title- must be catchy and sharp
- By- name of the author
- Body

**I Para-** Introduction- Start with a slogan, a question, an amazing fact, figure or statement.

**II/III Para-** Causes, effects, present state of affairs, etc.

**IV Para-** Draw solutions and conclusions

**Division of Marks**

Content- 03 Marks  
Accuracy-03 Marks  
Fluency-02 Marks  
Total-08 Marks

### **Solved Example**

**1- You decide to write an article in the school magazine on how it is important to save the planet, Earth. Write the article in about 180 words.**

#### **Save the planet, Earth**

This is a cause of complete concern across the globe today. The global warming has accelerated the rise of temperature on earth which is said to have risen by 4<sup>0</sup> C. The sea level is also rising. The glaciers are also melting away. There has been very less rainfall in the recent years resulting in the scarcity of food around the world. The death rate due to starvation has increased immensely. We, the human beings are solely responsible for this calamity. We pollute our planet in many ways. Deforestation, industrial pollution, toxic wastes, vehicular pollution and lack of greenery are the chief causes of imbalance in the ecosystem.

The urgent need of the hour is that each one of us takes step to save the planet in every possible way. We should protect our forests, save fuel, plant trees, take care of toxic pollutants, conserve water and change our life style. Awareness programmes must be launched by the students and other to make people aware of environmental problems in organizations. The public should avoid the use of polythene bags. All of us must strive hard to save our beautiful planet for the future generations.

#### **News item**

**Video games, Internet, Cell Phones and other high-tech gear are just part of growing up in a digital world. But parents are concerned about the amount of time their children spend with these and worry that it might be distracting and cramping academic and social development.**

Using your own ideas and those taken from the unit "Science", write an article in 180 words, describing both the benefits and drawbacks of using these high-tech devices.

#### **High – Tech Device- Boon or Bane**

The present day high-tech gear is just part of growing up in a digital world. Nevertheless one cannot deny that all these gadgets have become a part and parcel of our daily lives. Besides we have become highly dependent on these

devices. This is more so in the case of children. Their lives are completely ruled by these devices.

These devices have many benefits. They have made our lives easier and more comfortable. They have made the world jump forward with a leap, and built up a glittering modern world. They have also opened innumerable avenues for the growth of knowledge and have given a definite form to the wild imagination of man. They have indeed revolutionised every phase of life. But on the other hand the excessive interest of children in these gadgets, has made parents concerned and worried. Children spend a great deal of time on these gadgets like video games, internet, cell phones etc the parents feel that excessive use of these gadgets will definitely be destructive for the children. This could also cramp their academic and social development. If children are not checked, they would continue to waste time on these gadgets.

They will recline into their own high-tech shell. Thereupon it will become very difficult for parents to bring them out of this world. If these high-tech devices are used in moderation they can fulfill the purpose for which they have been invented- the revolutionisation of the world.

**Questions for practice:**

1- India is a country of temples, lakes and monuments which exhibit fine architecture. India is regarded as favourite tourist attraction. But as a country, we need to promote tourism, make people aware of its importance and make it a safe destination for the tourists. By using the information and ideas from the unit "Travel and tourism" together with your own ideas, write an article in about 150 words.

2- Write an article on the given topic using hints given below in not more than 150 words.

Mobile Phones: a modern utility or a health hazard

Hints:

A- Use of mobile phones

i- 50% of India is going to have mobile phone by 2012

ii- Growing at a fast rate.

B- Utility of Mobile phones

i- Keeps well connected

ii- Inexpensive

iii- Handy

iv- Helps in personal and professional tasks

C- Health Hazards posed by Mobile phones

i- Electromagnetic radiation

ii- Distraction while driving

3. You are Ruchi. Once you got a chance to visit a remote village of Rajasthan. You noticed the girl children did not go to school. Write an article on “Need to educate the girl child” for the school magazine.

4. What goes inside the mind of terrorists and why they commit such heinous crimes which lead to the deaths of so many innocents, no one knows. The recent bomb blasts at various metros of the country have left everyone shocked. You are Sania/Sonik. Write an article in about 150 words on Terrorism-A threat to Humanity by taking help from the points given below.

Terrorism has taken deep roots

Terrorists attack anywhere, any time

Have a vast network, Use latest technology

Solutions :

Combating this evil is everybody’s duty should be vigilant

Security forces to upgrade technology.

## **SPEECH WRITING**

### **Purpose**

To express views before the public.

### **Format**

- Salutation or greeting
- Disclosure of topic
- Narration of facts, presentation of data, relevant examples, etc.
- Sensible deviation from the topic
- Draw conclusion in an innovative and imaginative way.

### **Division of Marks**

Content- 03 Marks

Accuracy-03 Marks

Fluency-02 Marks

Total-08 Marks

### **Solved Example:**

1. Today is women's day and you are asked to deliver a speech on changing role of women in 21<sup>st</sup> century acknowledging their significant contribution in changing face of modern era. Your speech should not exceed the limit of 120-150 words.

HINTs: Gone are the days-when women were considered to be the queen of tragedy'-position

Remarkably improved-have all rights of equality-possess higher position without any distinction

-have made their place in literature ,education ,administration-modern woman- self-confident,

Self-respect, we are proud of them.

### **ROLE OF WOMEN**

Respected Principal, Learned Teachers and Friends,

I am glad to have this opportunity of expressing my views on the ROLE OF WOMEN on women's day.

Gone are the days when women considered themselves a weaker sex. Today, they are neither weak nor inferior .They have proved their worth. Name any field of progress wherein they have not left their mark? They are known for

their sincerity, sensibility, hard work and timely wit. They have never failed in using them in time of need. Women like Barkha Dutt, Sonia Gandhi, Rahat Taslim who won

1 million rupees in KBC Quiz Contest have left their signature style in whatever field they chose. Being woman myself, I feel tremendous power in myself and see no reason to lag behind. I am proud to be

a woman. We know that modern world cannot afford to leave women as they have time and again made the world realise their strong presence.

I acknowledge the vital role the women play for the emancipation of the society and their immense contribution in shaping and creating the definition of this era and therefore, salute them.

**Questions for practice:**

1- Ankit, a class X student was asked by his teacher to deliver a speech in the morning assembly of his school on “World Environment Day”-5<sup>th</sup> June. Using ideas given below together with your own, write the speech in not more than 120 words.

- a. Let’s not pollute the air we breathe!
- b. Wake up in fresh air and maintain cleanliness
- c. Plant trees and see them growing
- d. Fight vehicular pollution

2-You are a member of your school’s Social Service League. You are visiting a nearby village to speak to the villagers how smoking is a silent killer of life, besides being drain on the limited income of an average man. Prepare your speech and also mention how vital organs are affected due to smoking, how it is harmful even to those who do not smoke but happen to be seen with smokers and how we should educate people on the dangerous effects of smoking. Restrict your speech to 150 words.

## **DIARY ENTRY**

### **Purpose**

Diary is a kind of personal document. It records an individual's account of a day of his/her life.

### **Format**

- Top left- Date, day and time.
- Tense Most frequently used- Simple past, Present perfect and future.
- First person application.

### **Steps**

- Begin the entry with general sentence describing the day or momentary feelings.
- In the body, you may discuss an event, your feelings towards it. How it is likely to affect your future plans.
- Conclude with final remark and future course of action.

### **Division of Marks**

Content- 03 Marks

Accuracy-03 Marks

Fluency-02 Marks

Total-08 Marks

### **Solved Example**

1- You are Naresh. You happened to go to Agra in a crowded bus on a hot summer day. Record your experience in the form of a diary entry.

Date:

Day:

Time:

Today I had the bitterest experience of my life. I never had such an awful experience in my life before. I was to go to Agra for an urgent work. There were very few buses plying today as most of them have been put on election duty. I waited for two hours at the bus-stop to get into the bus. It was much crowded. I somehow managed to get some space for myself. It was really difficult to breathe. Everyone was sweating. People were pushing each other. After journey of two hours, I came out of the bus and took a sigh of relief. I'll never forget this journey in my life.

Naresh

**Questions for practice:**

- 1- Today you visited your ancestral village and watched the farmers harvest a crop of wheat. Make a diary entry describing your experience at the village.
- 2- You happened to visit the science city, Gandhinagar as a part of educational excursion of your school. Describe your experience in the form of a diary entry.
- 3- You were a member of a team of students campaigning against the spread of smoking in the village community. Make a diary entry describing your participation and success achieved in your mission.

## **STORY WRITING**

**Purpose**

A story is narration of a set of fictitious events often used to convey a moral message.

**Format**

- Context- Use phrases like- 'Once upon a time...', 'It happened so...', 'Long long ago...'
- Introduction of characters- through dialogues or narration.
- Plot- Description of an event/accident
- Climax- end of the story, Most interesting, Unpredictable

**Steps**

- Set the context
- Introduce characters
- Develop plot(s)
- Reach climax
- End the story

**Division of Marks**

Content- 03 Marks

Accuracy-03 Marks

Fluency-02 Marks



Total-08 Marks

**Practice Questions**

1) Interpret the pictures below and write a short story in about 150 words:



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

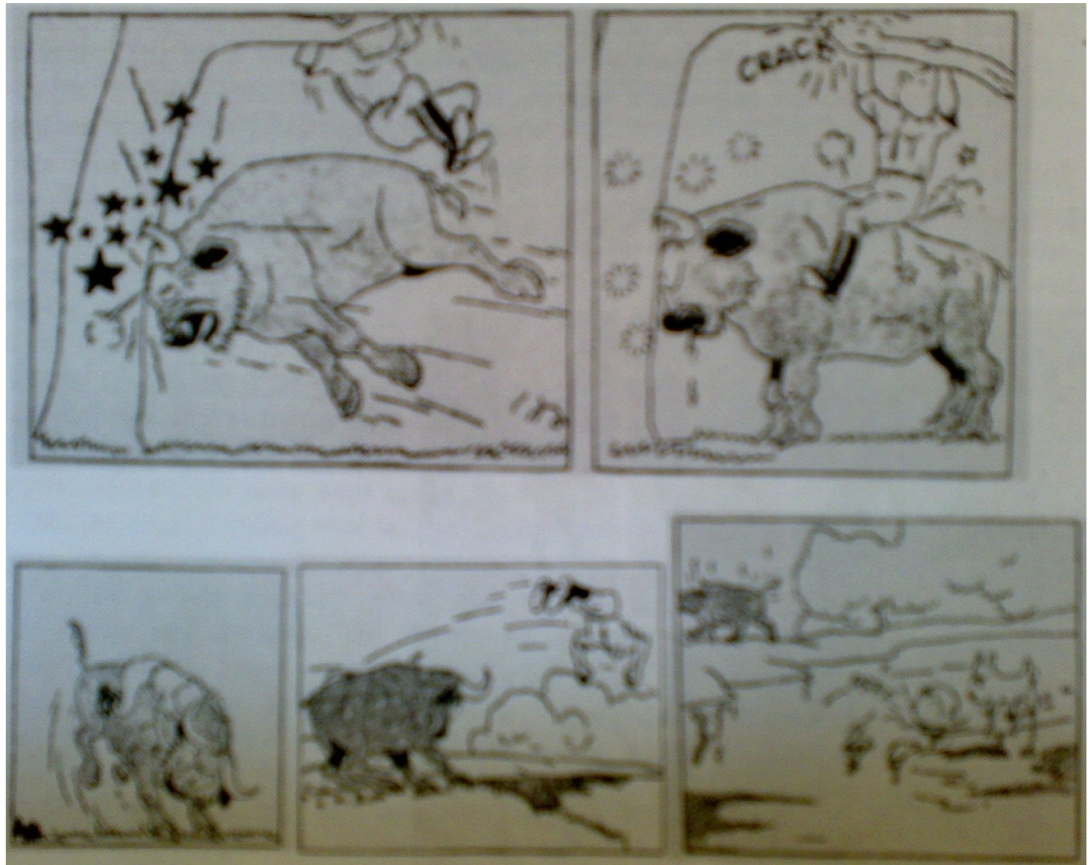
---

---

---

---

2) Interpret the pictures below and write a short story in about 150 words:



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

3. You went to your aunt, Mary's house for her blessings on your birthday. She asked you to do one good thing every day. The next day you were going to your school. Write a story how you helped an old woman when you remembered your aunt's advice. .

## **DEBATE**

### **What is debate?**

A debate is a formal discussion, or an argument on a subject on which people have different opinion.

### **Purpose**

To show skill and ability in arguing.

### **Format/Steps**

- Salutation-‘Respected chairperson, honourable judges and all present...’.
- Introduction- views for/against-topic.
- Body- views, facts, Contradiction of opponent’s argument, rebutting the statement, questions etc.
- Conclusion- clarification of stand made.

### **Common phrases**

I'd like to raise/the question/argue.....

In my opinion.....

Nothing could be more illogical than

I feel very strongly that.....

I would like to draw attention to.....

I fail to understand.....

I submit that.....

May I ask all present.....

I strongly oppose.....

On the contrary.....

### **Division of Marks**

Content- 03 Marks

Accuracy-03 Marks

Fluency-02 Marks

Total-08 Marks

### **Practice Questions**

- 1- The motion of the debate is 'Computers and Children: A boon or a Bane'. Write the debate speech in favour of or against the motion in 150-180 words.
- 2- The motion of the debate is 'Grading is better than marking of examination performance'. Write the debate speech in favour of or against the motion in 150-180 words.
- 3- The motion of the debate is 'Home work should be abolished'. Write the debate speech in favour of or against the motion in 150-180 words.

## **LETTER WRITING**

### **1. FORMAL LETTERS**

Formal letters include

1. Business letters
2. Official letters
3. Applications
4. Letter to Editor of newspapers

### **MARKING SCHEME**

C (Content) : 4 marks

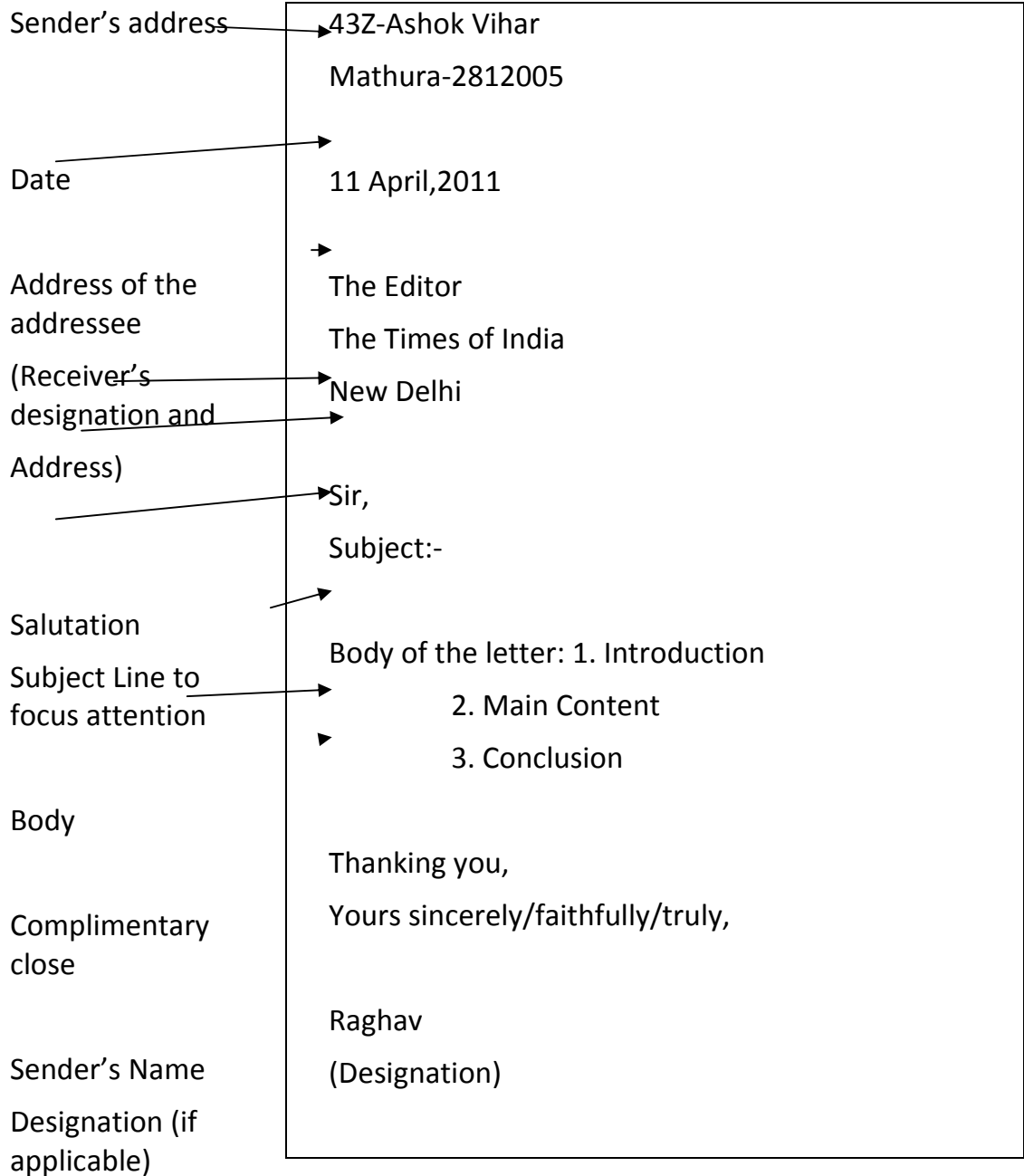
F (Fluency) : 2 marks

A (Accuracy): 2 marks

Total : 8 marks

(Letters to editors, official letters, letters of complaints, etc.)

**Format-**



**Solved Examples**

1- Anand witnessed an accident near the school gate where a child fell down and was hurt very badly. Many people were standing around but did not know what to do. Finally the child was carried to the hospital by a taxi driver. Anand felt the necessity that some of the students should have been able to render the first aid to the victim. He decides to write a letter to the editor of a local daily about the importance of knowing first aid. Write that letter on his behalf using your own ideas and the ideas from the unit 'Health and Medicine'.

RX-45, Abhilasha Complex  
Greater Kailash  
New Delhi-42

17 April, 2011

The Editor  
The Times of India  
New Delhi

Sir,  
Sub:-**Importance of knowing first aid**

May I have the honour to draw the attention of the authorities and the people through the esteemed column of your newspaper about the importance of knowing the first aid? Today a child met an accident near the school gate. Many people were standing around but did not know what to do. Finally the child was carried to the hospital by a taxi driver. The students should be made aware of primary steps of first aid at school. In the school curriculum, it should be included. Even competitions should be held to make them efficient at first aid.

At the same time, they should have their own mini first aid box at their home. The parents should encourage their children for this purpose. They should know what to do in such situations before the victim is carried to the hospital. At times, the first aid can be lifesaving. The government and the concerned educational authorities should initiate a step towards this.

Thank you,  
Yours sincerely,

Anand

2) A newspaper reader in Srinagar wants to write a letter to the editor of a local news paper about the increasing awareness of health and diet. The table given below shows some changes from 1999 to 2009. Using the information together with your own ideas from the unit of 'Health and Medicine', write a letter in not more than 150 words.

HEALTH IN SRINAGAR	1999	2009
Number of yoga & health clubs	5	10
People using refined oil	20%	60%
People going for morning walk	5%	25%
People going for regular health checkup	8%	23%
Awareness programmes	10%	40%
Role of advertisements	7%	33%
Death rate	15%	11%

7/50, B Mal Road  
Srinagar

10 June, 2011

The Editor  
The Tribune  
Srinagar

Sir,

I write this letter to highlight the changes that are being observed in terms of awareness among people regarding health. Health seems to be quite on the top of people's priority list.

To give a few examples in 1999, there were only 5 yoga centres which doubled by 2009. As compared to 1999, the use of refined oil is increased by three times in 2009. There is a steep rise in the number of people going for morning walk, i.e. from 5% to 25%. The number of people going for regular health checkup has also gone up considerably. Advertisements are also playing a major role, in 1999 it was 7% and now it has increased to 33%. As a result of all this, death rate has fallen from 15% to 11%.

This shows that people's attitude and concern regarding their own health has undergone a change. The dictum 'Health is Wealth' is probably being understood. As long as one lives, one should be healthy, hale and hearty, is the motto.

This has given boost to health related business, showing an upward movement. If one is conscious about one's health, it definitely pays in long run.

Through this letter, I want people to know that they should avail the facility available as well as go for regular morning walks, to keep themselves hale and hearty.

Yours truly,  
Sudha

#### **FOR PRACTICE**

1) You were a part of audience in a debate held in your school on 'Technology, Its effects on modern life'. This set you thinking how the youth of today misuses technology. Write a letter in 150 words to the Editor of a



newspaper on the dangers of such misuse and how it can be controlled. Use the following notes:

Refer to the unit of science:

- Youth –easy prey to technology
- Effects on health if misused
- Waste of money and time

2) Given below is an extract from an article in 'Newsweekly':

'For years, I ate fast food because it was efficient and cheap. I had no idea I could be damaging my health,' says Ravi Tripathi, 56, a maintenance worker with heart disease.

Your younger brother is studying in a boarding school. Write a letter telling him about the health hazards caused by junk food, using your own ideas and the ideas from the unit on 'Health and Medicine'.

3) You are Gaurav. You feel that facilities for tourists could be improved in India. Write a letter to the secretary, Department of tourism in your state highlighting the need for improving facilities for tourists to promote tourism in your region. Ideas can be taken from the unit 'Travel and tourism' besides your own ideas on the subject. Your answer should not exceed 150 words.

4) Given below is an extract from an article in 'Newsweek':

"For years, I ate fast food because it was efficient and cheap. I had no idea I could be damaging my health" says Caesar Barber, 56, a maintenance worker with heart disease. Write a letter to the editor of a local daily on the health hazards caused by junk food using your own ideas and ideas from the unit on 'Health and Medicine'.

5) You lost your wallet on the train. You haven't found it yet.

Write a letter to the station master of the local train station in about 150 words. In your letter

- Describe your wallet and what was in it.
- Request information about their lost and found service.
- State what action you want the station master to take.

6) You happen to come across a group of children in tattered clothes begging on the road side. Their bones were peeping out of their skin-a perfect picture of malnutrition. You were very much touched. You decided to write a letter

to the editor of 'The Tribune', Chandigarh. Write the letter in about 180 words.

7) You are Rachana/Raghav, 15 MG road Agra. You happened to see the following news item in a newspaper. Write a letter to the editor of The Times of India, New Delhi expressing your views on the matter.

New Delhi:-The Supreme court has passed an order that it is the responsibility of every citizen to look after their aged parents. If they fail, they will have no right of inheritance.

8) Write a letter to the Superintendent of Police of your city to provide safety and protection to property and life of the people of your colony as there have been many cases of theft and murder in the recent times.

9) You are Razia / Razak of Civil Lines Moradabad U.P. Write a letter in about 120 words to the editor of a newspaper, expressing your concern about increase in the number of road accidents, rash driving and over- crowded public transport. Also give suitable suggestions to solve the problems.

10) You are Swati, living at 10, Nana Sahib Road, Kanpur. You happened to see your neighbour's ten year old housemaid ill- treated by the house owner. Write a letter to the editor of a national daily in about 120 words about the prevalence of child labour in spite of strict rules laid down by the government. Take ideas from the hints given below:

Made to work for longer hours

Ill-treated, paid very less. Law breakers to be punished.

### **INFORMAL LETTER**

(Letters to friends, parents, relatives and acquaintances)

#### **Format-**

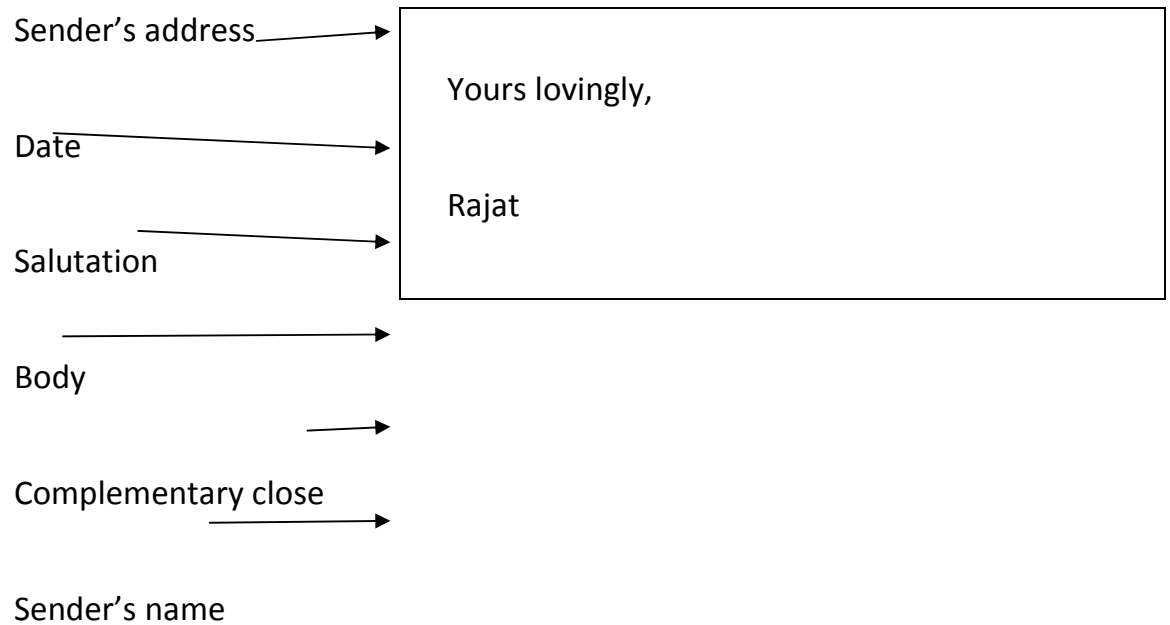
DB-10 Rajeshwar Residency-II

Harni Road, Baroda

10 April, 2011

Dear \_\_\_\_\_ ,

Body of the letter



### **Solved Example**

1- Imagine you are Raghav, a class X student of Army School Agra Cantt. You are living as paying guest at 24-D Sadar bazaar Idgah, Agra. Write a letter to your father telling him about the prize which you have won by standing first in the Chess Competition during annual sports day celebration.

24-D Sadar bazaar Idgah  
Agra

15 April, 2011

Dear father,

The annual sports day celebration was held on last Monday. Brigadier RP Singh presided over the function.

You will be glad to know that I got the first prize by winning the inter-house Chess competition. There were many prize winners. When I was called, the students and the teachers gave a loud applause. The chief guest, Brigadier RP Singh, gave me the prize and congratulated me. It was a very big moment for me. I wish you had been here.

Convey my best regards to Mom, brother and Ruchi.

Yours lovingly,

Raghav

2. You are Mangla. On the basis of the notes given below, write a letter in about 150 words to your friend Radha, telling her about the dangers of drug addiction .

#### NOTES

Why drug abuse? No single reason- addicts start out of curiosity-for pleasure get over boredom, symptom :

Loss of interest in sports, daily routine, appetite-puffy eyes-unclear vision-r changes-temper tantrums.

Strike Drugs Before They Strangle You.

25, Raj Garden  
Vrundavan

23 July, 2011

Dear Radha,

Hope this letter finds you in best of your spirit.

I am writing this letter specially to tell you about the dangers of consuming drugs. Drug consumption initially starts just out of curiosity, but when coaxed by friends, people start consuming for pleasure. This slowly over a period of time turns into a habit.

Some start consuming drugs to get over boredom. Soon with regular consumption, they start having depression symptoms .It then becomes a necessity .They lose interest in things around them, their hands start shaking and they lose appetite, they do not retain any interest in sports, academics, etc. Their eyes turn puffy and slowly they even tend to lose vision. Those who consume drugs regularly have temper tantrums. The person becomes the slave of drugs and if he is deprived, he develops several withdrawal symptoms. It slowly kills a person from inside.

We need to treat such people with understanding and sympathy.

Dear Radha, drugs are a curse on the society and one should not even try them. You need to be healthy to achieve success for yourself in the world. Convey my regards to aunt and uncle and love to Beena.

Yours affectionately,  
Mangala

**3.** You have just witnessed the impact of evaluation through grades, instead of marks in class ten Board results. Write a letter to your younger cousin advising him how to deal with changes.

Hints:

- Good grades--- consistent, continuous effort
- Once a 9 or 10 point average, you are slotted with the best
- One mark may make you lose or gain the next grade
- Grades bring in several toppers

22-D Swaroop Nagar  
New Delhi

18<sup>th</sup> Aug 200X

My dear Aman,

Hope everything is fine at your end. As you know, the CBSE introduced the grade system last year in class ten. Since we were the first to have witnessed the evaluation through grades instead of marks, I relate through this letter the good points of this new system.

First of all grades eliminated the hollow competition from our minds. But, we remained determined to get good grades. Now I have found that getting good grades is not very difficult. They require just consistent and continuous efforts. It means regular studies with full devotion to class activities. If you take active part in class room activities, like enacting some scenes, group discussions, and delivering speeches, you get very good grades. I personally think that once you start getting a 9 or 10 point average, you are slotted with the best. However, all this depends on your continuous and regular work. Just one mark can make you lose or gain your next grade. There is no doubt that grades bring in several toppers. Of course these are not like evaluation

through marks, but I find them rewarding. Because of them we start taking a keen interest in our studies.

I find the grades good and encouraging.

I shall be glad to explain to you more on this as and when you want

With regards

Yours lovingly,

XXXX

### **Practice Questions-**

1-You are Anuj/Ambuja of class X living in the hostel of KV 1 Delhi Cantt. Write a letter to your mother telling her how you prepared Maggi for the first time in your room.

2-You are Abhay/ Abha living in Surat. You have been invited to attend your friend's marriage. You are not able to attend the marriage due to personal problems. Write a letter to your friend congratulating him and showing your inability to attend his marriage.

3-Write a letter to your father asking him to send money as you have to buy the new books, pay the school fee and hostel charges for the new academic session.

4- Write a letter to your sister congratulating her on getting admission in MBBS. Also ask some tips about her success.

### **E- Mails**

E-mail, also known as Electronic Mail is a method of exchanging digital messages across internet or other computer networks. It is the quickest way to communicate in writing.

E-mail messages consist of two major sections:

1- **Header** consisting of- subject, sender, receiver, date and time.

2- **Body** which contains the message. It can be formal/informal letter depending on the purpose

#### **Tips on composing E-mails:**

Subject

- It should be brief
- It should give a clue to the content of the message
- It need not be a complete sentence

#### Salutation

- Dear Sir/first name of the person

#### Opening Statement

- Begin with a pleasantry or greeting
- When replying a message- Thank you for your message/ I received your message

#### Clarity and tone

- When you expect a reply-‘Please let me know’
- When you want help-‘please’ or ‘kindly’

#### Paragraphs

- Each main idea should be in a separate paragraph
- Use complete sentence. Do not use SMS language.

#### Complimentary close

- Regards/Love
- Name

#### Meaning of CC &BCC:

**CC**-Carbon Copy- add addressee to it, if those people need to know about the

subject, but are not required to act on the contents.

**BCC**- Blind Carbon Copy- People in this field are concealed from other recipients in the ‘To’, ‘CC’ and ‘BCC’ fields. They can see others in the ‘To’ & ‘CC’ fields, but not the ‘BCC’ fields.

#### Dos and Don'ts about E Mail:

##### Dos

- Use an informative subject line.
- Write most important information first.
- Use number and bullets to make the message clearer.
- Use simple grammar and language.
- Write short sentences.
- Use separate paragraphs.

##### Don'ts

- Write about irrelevant issues.
- Give personal information that you don't want someone else to know.
- Use capital letters to write whole words as in emails, this is considered shouting.
- Use different fonts (the recipient's computer may not be compatible).
- Use Italics.
- Use exclamation marks.
- Use incomprehensible abbreviations, acronyms and smileys.

### FORMAT OF AN E-MAIL

Date	<input type="text"/>
To	<input type="text"/>
	<input type="text"/>
CC	<input type="text"/>
BCC	<input type="text"/>
Subject	

---

Send

Save



## Formal Email

### Solved Example

You are Mr RK Singh, the librarian of KV AFS Baroda. Write an email to Bhatia book depot, Ahmedabad requesting them to cancel your order for English literary books and books on environment. Give reasons for cancellation of the order.

Date	<input type="text" value="14.04.2011"/>
To	<input type="text" value="bhatiabookdepot@rediffmail.co.in"/>
CC	<input type="text"/>
BCC	<input type="text"/>
Subject	<input type="text" value="Cancellation of order"/>

Dear sir,

I placed an order on behalf of the principal on 15/03/2011 for supply of English literary books and books on environment. The said supply order was supposed to be received by this school on or before 31/03/2011. But sorry to say that the books have not been received till date and also no communication has been made from your side for the delay.

Hence the school has placed the order for these books to other book depot due to urgency of the books. The said order may be treated as cancelled.

Thank You,

Yours sincerely,

RK Singh

Librarian

Send

Save

**Questions for practice:**

1- You are Rachit/Rachana, a class IX student of Army School Mathura Cantt. You want to join computer classes during summer vacation at Sony computer centre, a well reputed computer institute of Agra. Send an E- Mail to the institute seeking the following information:-

- Courses offered
- Duration of each course
- Respective course fee
- Frequency of classes
- Lodging/boarding facility
- Any other information

The E-Mail ID of the institute is 'sonycompagc@yahoo.co.in

2-You are Varun/ Varnika. Write an e-mail to your principal, complaining to him/her about the problems of sanitation and cleanliness in your school.

### Informal Email

#### **Solved Example**

1. You are Sohan, an employee of Reliance India Limited Mumbai. You planned to visit your home during the month of May, 2011. But you are not able to go your home as you have been asked to go to Kolkata during that period by the company. Send an email to your father showing your inability to go home as planned earlier.

Date	<input type="text" value="14.04.2011"/>
To	<input type="text" value="raviraj@yahoo.com"/>
CC	<input type="text"/>
BCC	<input type="text"/>
Subject	<input type="text" value="Inability to come home in May"/>

Dear father,

How are you? I am going to Kolkata for 15 days in the month of May for an urgent work of the company. So I will not be able to come home as planned earlier. However I will come after I return from Kolkata.

I miss you all.

Yours lovingly  
Sohan

2. On Mother's Day you gifted your mother with "LenovoA600 Idea Centre". Your cousin wants you to write an E-Mail and describe how your mother reacted

When you gave her the gift. Also describe the functions of the Computer. You may take the help of hints given below.

- Mother overwhelmed, gave blessings, invited her friends to show the new computer
- "LenovoA600 Idea Centre"----- slimmest computer-HD display—can watch TV, Soap operas—DOLBY THEATRE SOUND SYSTEM.

Date: 25<sup>th</sup> July 200X

From: Suresh@ gmail.com

Subject: Mother and LenovoA600

To: Sudhir 15@gmail.com

Dear Sudhir

I hope you are fine. As you desired I am writing this E-Mail about how my mother reacted, when I gifted her the new LenovoA600 on mother's day.

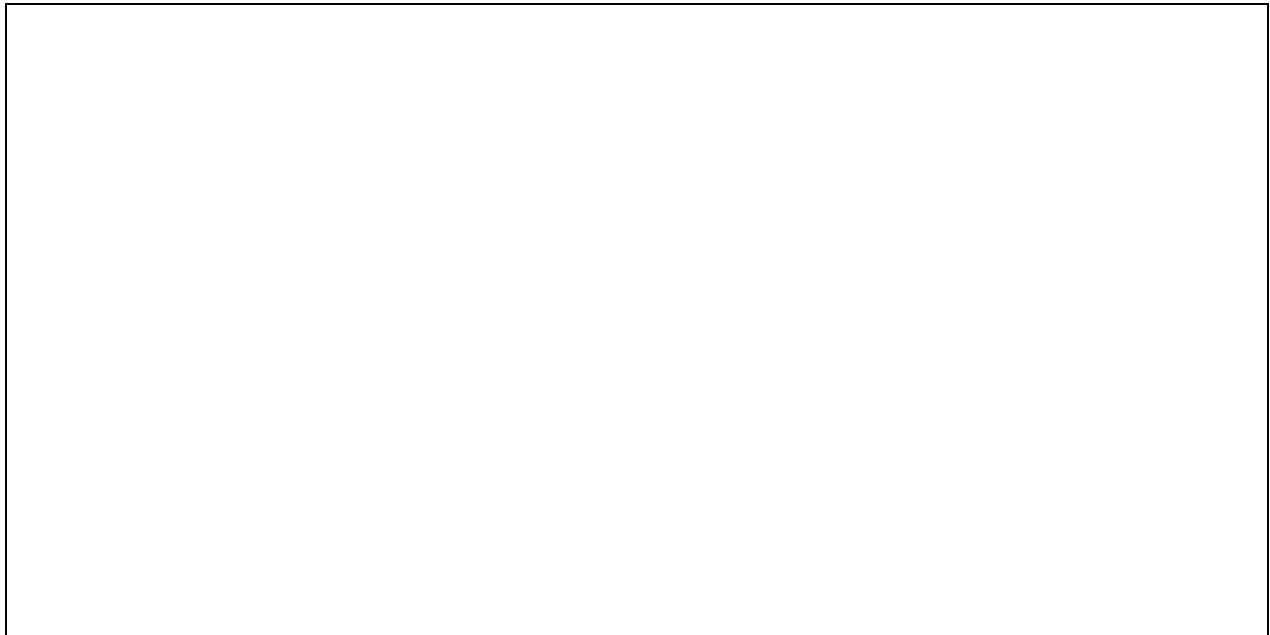
You know LenovoA600 is the latest version of laptops. It is the slimmest of computers with HD Display. One can watch TV, soap operas on it. It is like theater, with Dolby sound system.

When I gave my mother this laptop, she was simply thrilled. She just hugged me and blessed me profusely. Tears of joy were there in her eyes. I consider this LenovoA600 as the best gift for my mother, as I knew she wanted it very badly. Being a great enthusiast for keeping herself abreast of what is happening around and hungry for knowledge, She would enjoy using it. She can not only satisfy her hunger for knowledge, but also entertain herself by seeing TV, etc. She can experience Theatre, as it is fully equipped with Dolby theatre Sound system.

Regards

Yours Sincerely

Suresh



**For Practice:**

1- You are Ambuj/Ambuja residing in the hostel of your school, KV No.3 Sadar Bazar Delhi Cantt. You have qualified to participate in Kho-Kho at KVS national level sports meet. You are filled with thrill and joy. Send an email to your sister Anita expressing your happiness.

2- Your school is planning a trekking expedition to Manali. Write an email to your parents requesting them to send money. Also seek their permission. Describe the wonderful atmosphere of Manali and invent the dates, time and other parts of the schedule. Sign yourself as Rajat.

3- You are Ravi/Ravita living in Baroda. You have been invited to attend your friend's birthday. You are not able to attend the birthday due to Summative Assessment I. Write an email to your friend congratulating him and showing

Send  to atten  Save .

**SECTION C**  
**GRAMMAR**

**SECTION C- GRAMMAR (APPLICABILITY SA I & SA II)**

**Test type includes**

- Gap filling
- Sentence completion
- Dialogue completion
- Sentence reordering
- Editing
- Omission
- Sentence transformation

- Reported speech
- Active –Passive Voice
- Newspaper Head lines

### **Prescribed syllabus**

- 1-Determiners
- 2-Tenses
- 3-Subject-verb agreement
- 4-Non-finites
- 5-Relatives
- 6-Connectors
- 7-Conditionals
- 8- Comparison
- 9- Avoiding Repetition
- 10- Nominalisation
- 11-Modals
- 12- Active and Passive
- 13- Reported Speech
- 14- Prepositions

## **ESSENCE OF GRAMMAR**

### **1-DETERMINERS**

#### **What are determiners?**

Determiners are the words which are used before nouns to determine or fix their meaning.

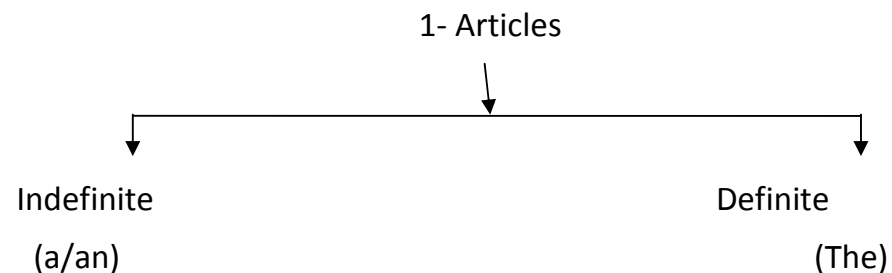
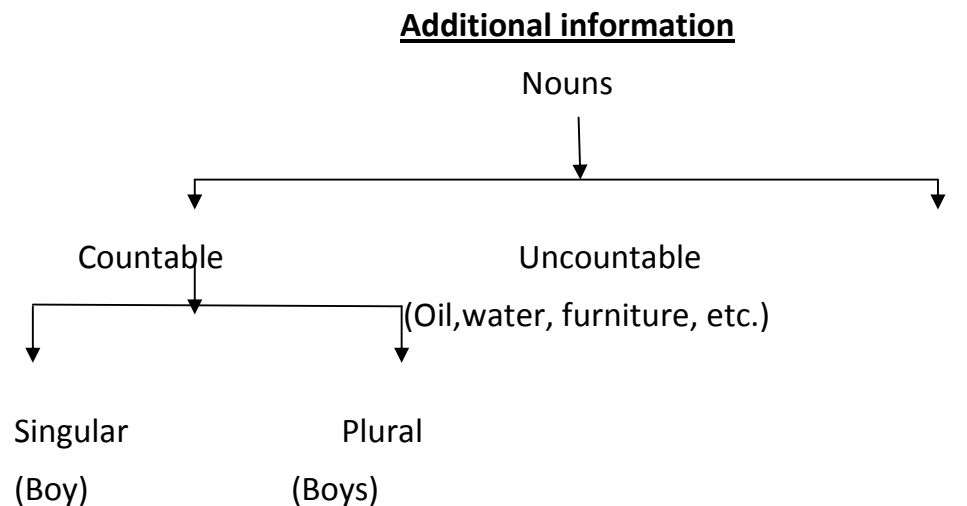
#### **Types:**

- |                             |                                       |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1- Articles                 | : a/an, the                           |
| 2- Demonstrative adjectives | : this, that, these, those            |
| 3-Possessives               | : my, our, your, his, her, its, their |

4- Adjectives (Quantity & Number) : some, any, much, many, all, both, little, few,

several, less, one, two, etc.

5- Others : each, every, next, another, either, neither, first, second , etc.



### **Indefinite article (a/an)**

1- Used before singular countable nouns.

2- Represents a class or kind in general.

e.g. - a cow gives us milk.



(Every cow)

**A-** Used before singular countable nouns beginning with **consonant sound**.



Example- a one-eyed man, a unique place, a European, a University, a Mango etc.

**An-** Used before singular countable nouns beginning with **vowel sound**.

Example- an Indian, an hour, an umbrella, an honest boy (Mute 'h')

**Definite article (the)** – Used before both countable and uncountable nouns.

**Usage:-**

1- When we talk about something for the second time in the same context or anything qualified by a phrase.

i- I met a girl at the gate of the school. The girl was weeping.



(First time reference)



(Second time reference)

ii- The book which is on the table is mine.



(Phrase)

2- Used before superlatives

She is the tallest girl of the class.

3- Used before the names of water bodies i.e. - rivers, seas, oceans

The Ganges, the Arabian Sea, The Pacific ocean, etc.

**Note:** - Not used before the names of lakes.

e.g. ~~The~~ Dal Lake

4- Used before the names of mountain ranges.

e.g. The Himalayas

**Note:** - Not used before the names of peaks.

e.g. ~~The~~ Mount Everest

5- Used before the names of satellites, planets, stars.

e.g. The moon, the earth, the sun

6- Used the names of monuments and memorials.

e.g. The Red Fort, the Taj Mahal

7- Used before the names of states/countries that have a common noun in their

name.

e.g. The Punjab, The Congo, the USA, the UAE, the UNO, the UK

8- Used before the names of scriptures.

e.g. The Ramayan, the Quran, the Guru Granth sahib, The Bible

9- Used before the names of newspapers, magazines.

e.g. The Times of India, the Competition Success Review, The Reader's Digest

10- Used before an adjective when the noun is understood.

e.g. The poor, the rich (The rich becomes richer, the poor becomes poorer).

11- When proper noun used as common noun.

Kalidas is the Shakespeare of India.

(A great dramatist)

## **2- Demonstrative adjectives**

This- to demonstrate nearby things

That- to demonstrate far off things

These- plural of 'this'

Those- plural of 'that'

## **3-Possessives**

These are used to show belongingness/ownership.

e.g.- This book is mine.

That is his book.

## **4- Adjectives (Quantity & Number)/others**

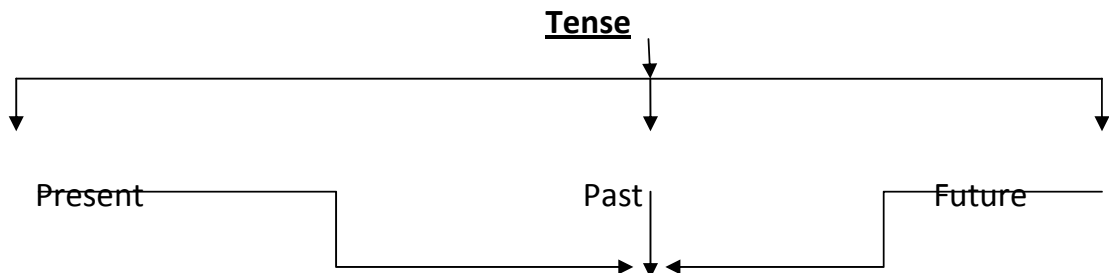
Adjectives	Before countable nouns(number)	Before uncountable nouns (quantity)	Remark
Some	✓	✓	
Any	✓	✓	Used in negative & interrogative sentences
Much		✓	
Many	✓		
All	✓		
Both	✓		
Little		✓	Little- hardly any A little- Not much but sufficient The little-Not much but all that is
Few	✓		Few- hardly any A few- not many but some The few- all of them, but not many
Several	✓		
Less		✓	
One, two, etc.	✓		Cardinal numbers
Each, every	✓		
Next	✓		
Another	✓		
Either, neither	✓	✓	

First, second, etc.	✓		Ordinal numbers
---------------------	---	--	-----------------

## 2-Tenses

Tense refers to the time at which an action takes place.

### Types:



1- Indefinite

2- Continuous

3- Perfect

4- Perfect continuous

### Additional information

#### 1-Types of sentences:

1- Affirmative

2- Negative

3- Interrogative

i- Yes/No type

ii- question word/Wh words type

4-Interrogative- Negative

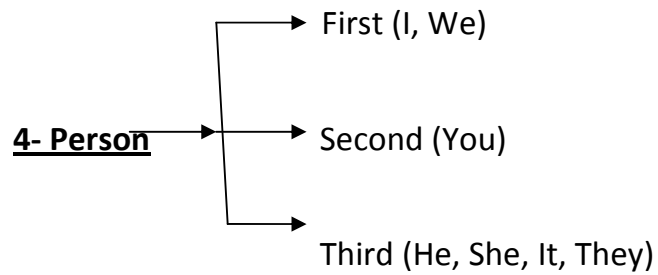
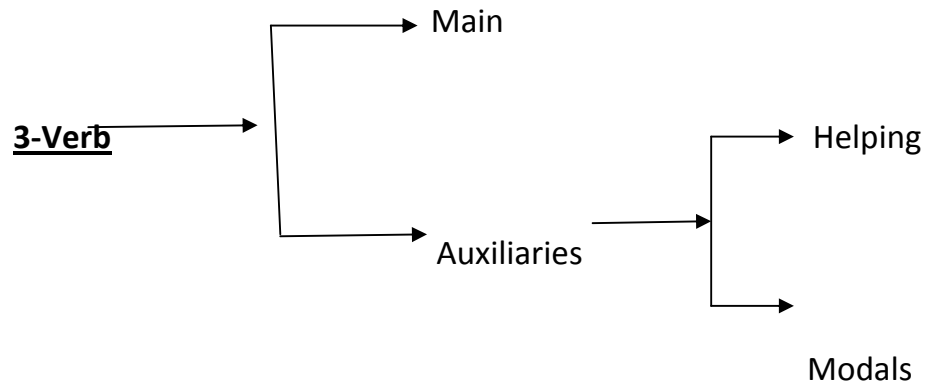
i- Yes/No type

ii- question word/Wh words type

#### 2- Subject

1- Singular

2- Plural



**Present tense:**

**1-Indefinite (Simple)**

**Hence forth-**

MV- Main verb

HV- Helping verb

**Usage:**

1- Habitual actions

He gets up early in the morning.

2- Scientific facts

Water boils at 100<sup>0</sup> Centigrade.

3- Universal facts/ General truth

The sun rises in the east.

**Key- words:** Daily, never, always etc.

**Verb:**

MV- I form (Plural Subject), I form+ e/es(Singular Subject)- Affirmative sentences

HV- Do (Plural Subject)/Does (Singular Subject)-Negative & Interrogative Sentences

**NB-** No 's/es' with ' do/does'

## **2-Continuous (Progressive, Imperfect)**

### **Usage:**

1- Action taking place at the time of speaking.

I am teaching 'The Ancient Mariner' by ST Coleridge at present.

2- Action continued over a period of time in the present.

I am working on a science project nowadays.

**Key- words:** Nowadays, at present, these days etc.

### **Verb:**

MV- I form + ing

HV- Is, Am, Are

## **3- Perfect Tense**

### **Usage:**

Just completed action.

I have completed my homework just now.

**Key- words:** Recently, Just now

### **Verb:**

MV- III form

HV- Has (Singular Subject)/ Have (Plural Subject)

## **4- Perfect Continuous Tense**

### **Usage:**

Action started somewhere in the past but being done now.

I have been living in Baroda for the last two years.

She has been studying in this school for two years.

**Key- words:** Since, for

**Verb:**

MV- I form + ing

HV- Has been (Singular Subject)/ have been (Plural Subject)

**NB-** Since- Point of time

For- Period of time

**Past tense:**

**1-indefinite (Simple)**

**Usage:**

Action done in remote past.

I went to Mathura yesterday

I did not go to Mathura yesterday.

**Key- words:** - yesterday, last etc.

**Verb:**

MV- II form (Affirmative sentences)

HV- Did

**NB-** 1-HV 'Did' is used in negative & interrogative sentences.

2- With HV 'Did', I form of MV.

**2-Continuous**

**Usage:**

An action done progressively in the past.

He was working on a project, when I last visited him.

**Key- words:** those days, etc.

**Verb:**

MV-I form + ing

HV- was, were

### 3-Perfect

#### Usage:

An action completed in the past before a said time or another action.

The patient had died before the doctor came.



Earlier past

Past

**Key- words:** before, when, as soon as etc.

#### Verb:

MV- III form (earlier past) & II form (Past)

HV- had (earlier past)

### 4-Perfect Continuous

#### Usage:

An action being done continuously for the said period in the past.

She had been reading for two hours when I reached her house.

**Key- words:** since, for

#### Verb:

MV- I form + ing

HV- had been

#### Future tense:

### 1-indefinite (Simple)

#### Usage:

Refers to simple action which is to take place.

I'll go to Surat tomorrow.

**Key- words:** tomorrow, next, coming etc.

#### Verb:

MV- I form

HV- will, shall (Modals)

**NB-** 1- 1<sup>st</sup> Person (I, We) - shall

II<sup>nd</sup> & III<sup>rd</sup> Person (You, He/ She, It, They)-will

2- During three situations, i.e. determination, promise, threatening 'shall will &



will → shall.

## **2-Continuous**

### **Usage:**

A progressive future action.

At this time tomorrow, she will be doing her homework.

**Key- words:** tomorrow at this time etc.

### **Verb:**

MV- I form + ing

HV- will, shall (Modals) + be

## **3-Perfect**

### **Usage:**

Refers to an action which will be completed at the said time in future.

e.g. I'll have prepared support material by Saturday.

**Key- words:** after, by, etc.

### **Verb:**

MV- III form

HV- will, shall (Modals) + have

## **4-Perfect Continuous**

### **Usage:**

An action which will begin before a definite time in the future and will just end up at that time or may continue even after that.

When I reach my school at 08:30 a.m tomorrow, the teacher will have been

giving remedial classes.

**Key- words:** - Since, for, after three years, etc.

### **Verb:**

MV- I form + ing

HV- will, shall (Modals) + have been

## Tense Table

### Active Voice

Tense	Present	Past	Future
Indefinite	I form/I form +s/ es (Affirmative sentences)  Do/does+ I form ( Negative/ Interrogative sentences)	II form (Affirmative sentences)  Did+ I form ( Negative/ Interrogative sentences)	Will/Shall + I form
Continuous	Is/ Am/ Are+ I form + ing	Was/were+ I form +ing	Will/shall + be+ I form + ing
Perfect	Has/have + III form	Had +III form	Will/shall+ have +III form
Perfect- Continuous	Has/Have + been+ I form +ing+ since/for	Had+ been+ I form+ ing+ since/for	Will/shall +Have +been+ I form +ing +since/for

### Future Time Reference

1- By using 'will/shall'

I'll go to Agra tomorrow.

2- By using 'Simple present tense'

What time does the match begin?

3- By using 'Present Continuous tense'

The PM is leaving for America next week.

4- By using 'Going to' form.

I am going to take bath.

5-By using 'about to' form,

The train is about to come.

### 3-Non-finites

to find



to find

He always **tries** a an easy way.

They always **try** an easy way.

He always **tried** an easy way.



(Limited by number, person & time) (Not limited by number, person & time)

(Finites)

(Non-finites)

### 1- Participle:

Present: Verb+ ing= adjective (function)

Past III form= adjective (function)

### Examples:

Computer is a **calculating** machine.

I saw a **crashed** aircraft.

### 2- Gerund:

Verb+ ing= Noun (function)

### Examples:

**Swimming** is a good exercise.

### 3- to-infinitives to show purpose

### Examples:

I went **to post** a letter.

### 4-Relatives

Give information about a person or thing.

Relatives	usage
Who(whose, whom)	Persons
Which	Inanimate things and animals
That	Persons and things

Where	Place
what	things

### **5-Comparison**

When we compare things, persons and places.

#### **Degrees of comparison:**

1- Positive degree- No comparison is made.

Lata is a tall girl.

Maya is a beautiful girl.

Ramesh is junior to me.

2- Comparative degree- Comparison between two.

Gayatri is taller than Lata.

Ravita is more beautiful than Maya.

3- Superlative degree- Comparison between more than two.

Seema is the tallest girl of class X B.

Savitri is the most beautiful girl of class X B.

#### **Note:**

1- Use of 'than' in comparative degree.

2- Use of 'to' in comparative degree.

3- Use of article 'the' in superlative degree of comparison.

4- Formation of comparatives and superlatives of double and more than double syllable words i.e. beautiful.

### **6-Modals**

Modals are the auxiliaries that are used to convey special idea.

Modal Verbs	Function/Idea conveyed
Can	Ability, Permission(informal)
Could	Past of 'Can'
May	Possibility, Permission(Formal)

Might	Past of 'May'
Will & Shall	To express future time, to express determination, promise and threatening, to make requests
Should, Ought to	Moral obligation, to express advice
Must, have to	Social obligation( compulsion), duty, necessity
Used to	Past habit

### **7-Active and Passive**

Used when work done is more prominent than the doer.

#### **Active to Passive:**

##### **Steps:**

- 1- Change Object to Subject. (Refer noun case below)
- 2- Change the verb according to tense.
- 3- Change Subject to Object and add 'by' before it. (Refer noun case below)

### **Additional information**

#### **Noun case**

Subjective	Possessive	Objective
<b>I Person</b>		
I	my	me
We	our	us
<b>II Person</b>		
You	your	you
<b>III person</b>		
He	his	him
She	her	her
It	its	It
They	their	them

#### **Types of Objects**

I teach you English.

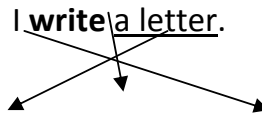
1- What do I teach you?

Answer- English → Direct Object

2- Whom do I teach English?

Answer-You → Indirect Object

**Example:** (Active to Passive voice)



A letter is written by me.

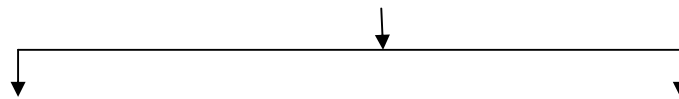
**Passive Voice Tense Table**

Tense	Present	Past	Future
Indefinite	Is/am/are+ III form	Was/were+ III form	Will be/shall be+ III form
Continuous	Is/am/are + being+ III form	Was/were+ being+ III form	X
Perfect	Has/have + been +III form	Had + been +III form	Will/shall + have + been +III form
Perfect-Continuous	X	X	X

Modals →

Modal+ be + III form

**8-Reported Speech**



Direct speech  
speech  
(Actual words of speaker are quoted)

Reported  
(Words of speaker are reported)

**Example:**

He said to me, "How are you?"

Direct speech

Reporting verb reported speech  
He asked me how I was.  
speech

Indirect/Reported

**Steps to change direct speech into reported speech:**

1- Change the reporting verb-according to type of sentence of reported speech.

2- Remove commas- use conjunction- according to type of sentence of reported speech.

3- Change the verb of reported speech- according to tense of reporting verb.

4- Change the personal pronouns in reported speech.

5- Always use full stop (.) at the end.

**Change of reporting verb**

Reporting verb(said to)changed to	Type of sentence (reported speech)
told	Declarative
asked	Interrogative
Asked/advised/requested/ordered	Imperative

**Removal of commas (Conjunction used)**

Type of sentence (reported speech)	Conjunction used
Declarative	that
<b>interrogative</b>	
i- yes/No type	If/whether
ii- Wh-words type	Wh- word
<b>Imperative</b>	
i- Affirmative ( begins with I form)	To
ii- Negative ( begins with 'Do not')	Not to

**Changing the verb of reported speech**

Verb (direct speech)	Verb ( reported/Indirect speech)
----------------------	----------------------------------

<b>Reporting verb (Present/future tense)</b>	
Verb (direct speech)	No change
<b>Reporting verb (Past tense)</b>	
I form	II form
Is/am/are	Was/were
Has/have	Had
II form	Had+ III form
Was/were	Had been +I form + ing
Will/shall	Would
Can	Could
May	Might
Must	Must/had to
Would	No change
Could	No change
Might	No change
<b>Universal fact</b>	No change

### Changing the personal pronouns

- I person-           with the speaker  
 II person-           with the listener  
 III person-         No change  
 (Refer 'noun case' table for changing the personal pronouns)

### Solved/Unsolved exercises

#### **1- Editing/Omission**

##### **Tips:**

- Read the passage carefully. Identify the tense of passage.
- Underline the error/identify the missing word
- Look for errors/missing words in the use of

- Determiners
- Tenses/Verb
- Subject-verb agreement
- Non-finites
- Relatives
- Connectors
- Comparatives
- Modals
- Prepositions
- Gender
- Number(singular-plural)



## Editing

### Solved exercises

The following passage has not been edited. There is one error in each line. Underline the error and write the incorrect word and the correction. The first one has been done as an example.

	Incorrect word	correction
Inactivity is the <u>greater</u> cause of overweight greatest		greater
these days. <u>People</u> physical activity _____	a-	_____
_____ had decreased these days. The main reason _____	b-	_____
is there are many labour saving devices _____	c-	_____
They <u>does</u> not want to walk on foot. _____	d-	_____
They spend <u>enough</u> time sitting and _____	e-	_____
_____ watch television. Their excess weight _____	f-	_____
_____ make them sick and they have to spend _____	g-	_____
_____ money in medicine. _____	h-	_____

### Answers

	Incorrect word	correction
Inactivity is the <u>greater</u> cause of overweight greatest		greater
these days. <u>People</u> physical activity <u>had</u> decreased these days. The main reason	a- people	people's b-had has
<u>is</u> there are many labour saving devices	c-is	being
They <u>does</u> not want to walk on foot.	d-does	do
They spend <u>enough</u> time sitting and more	e-enough	
<u>watch</u> television. Their excess weight watching	f-watch	
<u>make</u> them sick and they have to spend	g-make	makes
money <u>in</u> medicine.	h-in	on

**Unsolved exercises**

The following newspaper report has not been edited. There is one error in each line. Underline the error and write the incorrect word and the correction.

Incorrect word    correction

- A three year old girl has rescued by the police    a- \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- last Tuesday. She was kidnap by a neighbour    b- \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- due to ransom. The mother    c- \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- inform the police about the missing girl.    d- \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- a probe had supervised by the DSP himself.    e- \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Greater than fifty residents were questioned    .    f- \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Ultimately, Rohit , one of the residents of the colony    admit the crime and disclosed    g- \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- where the girl was hiding    h- \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Omission**

**Solved exercises**

In the passage below one word has been omitted in each line. Put a slash (/) where the word has been omitted. Write the missing word in the space provided.

- One thing we all must do to cooperate    a- \_\_\_\_\_  
with police and pay heed to their advice.    b- \_\_\_\_\_  
They warn us not touch unidentified,    c- \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- unclaimed suspicious objects like transistors,    d- \_\_\_\_\_  
brief cases etc. we need watch out for    e- \_\_\_\_\_  
abandoned cars, scooters report the    f- \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
details such objects to the nearest police

g-

control room dialing 100. One should  
not touch the objects till the bomb disposal squad arrives.

h- \_\_\_\_\_

### **Answers**

One thing we all must do /to cooperate  
With/ police and pay heed to their advice.  
They warn us not /touch unidentified,  
/unclaimed suspicious objects like transistors,  
brief cases etc. we need/ watch out for  
abandoned cars, scooters /report the  
details/ such objects to the nearest police  
control room/ dialing 100. One should  
not touch the objects till the bomb disposal squad arrives.

a- is  
b- the  
c- to  
d- and  
e- to  
f- and  
g- of  
h- by

### **Unsolved exercises**

**In the passage below one word has been omitted in each line. Put a slash (/) where the word has been omitted. Write the missing word in the space provided. The first one has been done as an example.**

The small town was the  
foot of the mountains. Most the  
people were farmers. There traders also  
in the town. Though not rich were  
happy contended. At one  
time the peace broken by  
several robberies. The people frightened  
The Mayor the town called for  
a meeting discuss the matter.

\_\_\_\_\_ at  
a- \_\_\_\_\_  
b- \_\_\_\_\_  
c- \_\_\_\_\_  
d- \_\_\_\_\_  
e- \_\_\_\_\_  
f- \_\_\_\_\_  
g- \_\_\_\_\_  
h- \_\_\_\_\_

### **Sentence reordering**

#### **Tips**

- 1- First look for the subject (Noun/ Pronoun).
- 2- Look for the helping verb.
- 3- Look for the Main Verb.
- 4- Look for the object (direct & indirect).
- 5- Also look for Wh-word.
- 6- Arrange the words in a meaningful sentence.

### Solved exercises

1. Look at the words and phrases below. Rearrange them to form meaningful sentences. The first one has been done as an example.

the watermelon/thirst quenchers/in summers/is/one of the best.

One of the best thirst quenchers in summers is the watermelon.

a- around/it is/96 countries/cultivated in/the world.

b- in Africa/about 5000 years/grown/ago/it was/first.

c- say that/at the/it was grown/some researchers/same time/in India.

d- the travellers/across a desert/it was/when they/used by/travelled.

### Answers

a- It is cultivated in 96 countries around the world.

b- It was first grown in Africa about 5000 years ago.

c- Some researchers say that it was grown in India at the same time.

d- It was used by travellers when they travelled across a desert.

2. Rearrange the following to form meaningful sentences.

(a) the temple architecture/form an/the sculptures and paintings/essential part of

(b) the architecture/engineering marvel/is both/an artistic masterpiece/and an /in some temples

(c) is /situated in/the Konark temple/dedicated to/north-eastern corner of Puri/the Sun God

(d) of a chariot/with the/the temple/as the / Sun God/ is in the form/charioteer

ANS:

(a) the sculptures and the paintings form an essential part of the temple architecture.

(b) The architecture in some temples is both an artistic masterpiece and an engineering marvel.

Or

In some temples the architecture is both an artistic master piece and an engineering marvel

(c) The Konark temple situated in the north –east corner of Puri is dedicated to the Sun God.

Or

Situated in the north-east corner of Puri, Konark temple is dedicated to the Sun God.

(d) The temple is in the form of a chariot with the Sun-God as the charioteer.

3a) me /the sense/it gives / of freedom /enjoy/I

b)and/it pleases/of responsibilities/me /be/to/duties/rid  
c)odd people/I/ moment/who/ amuse me/meet/for a  
d)add/often tired/feel/travel/I am /to my/ I can/personality/of  
myself/and/that by

ANS (a) I enjoy the sense of freedom it gives me.

( b)It pleases me to be rid of responsibilities and duties.

(c) I meet odd people who amuse me for a moment.

(d) I am often tired of myself and feel that by travel I can add to my personality.

4. ( a) water supply/they get/they eat/from/all their/the leaves

(a) inhabited//tree leaves/so,/by koalas/in areas/of/is high/demand

(b) one group/it takes/to support/several acres/of koalas/of trees

(c) can eat/every day/each/one and a half kilograms/adult Koala/up to /of leaves

ANS: (a) They get all their water supply from the leaves they eat.

(a) So, in areas inhabited by Koalas demand of tree leaves is high.

(b) It takes several acres of trees to support one group of Koalas.

(c) Each adult Koala can eat one and a half kilograms of leaves every day.

### Unsolved exercises

1. **Look at the words and phrases below. Rearrange them to form meaningful sentences.**

a- no parallel/discipline/of any kind/has

b- go together/duties/should/discipline/and rights

c- equally important/should be/treated/for a/they/satisfying life

d- the other/or ignored/very bad/it will/if one/prove/overlaps

2. Rearrange the following to form meaningful sentences.

**Peruvian foraging societies were already chewing coca leaves 8,000 years ago foraging societies/Peruvian/8,000 years ago/chewing coca leaves/were already**

(a) showed evidence/of chewed coca/in the northwestern Peru/and calcium rich rocks/ruins.

(b) such rocks/to create lime,/would have been burned/chewed with coca.

(c) contain a range/coca leaves coca leaves/known as alkaloids/of chemical Compounds.

(d) of the Incas/for medicinal purposes/of coca leaves/the chewing/was a pastime

3. a) depicted/architecture of/has been/the Veena/about 500 A.D. /in temple

- b) no takers/sadly/instruments/but/of all/this mother/has/today
- c) to whom/there are/students/turn to/few/ can/exponents/the rare
- d) subject in /it is/a subsidiary/ not even/university curricula

- 4.a) paralytic attack/is/prolonged/main cause/high/of/ blood pressure/the  
 b) tongue, lip, and the vocal cords/people effected/can communicate/either with limbs/with a paralytic stroke  
 c) to answer/some can/their eyes/even blink  
 d) nervous system/to the voluntary/due to extensive damages/is impossible/ but in a few even a small gesture

5. a) officials/ a hand –held/bacteria/the method/device/allows/to detect/with  
 b) bacteria killers/naturally/the/technique/bacteriophages/is based on /occurring/known as  
 c) to antibiotics/have been shown/of an/by bacteriophages/ to destroy anthrax/that has become resistant/to extract/enzyme product  
 d) this technique /infections/in a /help/few years/may/fight/difficult to treat

6. a) left me/my/city/parents/her/with/they/in /went/live/when/to/the  
 b) morning/to/wake/used/up /the/in/she/me  
 c) said/in a /prayers/sings song/monotonous/morning/she/her  
 d) listened/ I /loved /I/ voice /because/her

### Reported speech

#### **Tips:**

- Given dialogue is to be changed into indirect speech.
- Change the reporting verb.
- Remove commas and use conjunction.
- Change the pronouns and verb in the reported speech.
- Use a (.) at the end of every sentence.

#### **Solved exercises**

**1. Read the conversation between Rama and Sita. Then report the paragraph that follows.**

Rama: I am going to jungle.

Sita: Why?

2. Read the comic strip given below and complete the paragraph



While making the list of what Charlie wanted from Santa Claus, he asked Patty how everything. (b) \_\_\_\_\_. She could bet that (c) \_\_\_\_\_, he would find that she thought Santa (a) \_\_\_\_\_ all those toys. Patty replied that it was possible as Santa (d) \_\_\_\_\_ big eastern chain

Answers:

(a) could afford to give away

(b) everything these days is promotion

(c) if the truth were brought out

(d) was being financed by some big eastern chain

Rama: I have been banished for fourteen years by father.

Sita: Oh! It is very sad. Can I go with you?

Rama: No. Stay at home to care of my old parents.

On being banished by his father, King Dasharath, Rama told Sita

(a) \_\_\_\_\_. She asked him (b) \_\_\_\_\_. Rama told that (c)

\_\_\_\_\_. Sita exclaimed saying it was very bad and asked Rama

(d) \_\_\_\_\_. Rama asked her to stay at home to care of

my old parents.

### Answers

a- that he was going to jungle.

b- why he was going to jungle.

c- he had been banished for fourteen years by father.

d- if she could go with him.

### Unsolved exercises

**Read the conversation between Anita and Prakash. Then report the paragraph that follows.**

Anita: What do you want to do this morning?

Prakash: I feel like taking a walk. It's so nice outside.

Anita: Great, let's walk around the lake in the park.

Prakash: It's really rocky here.

Anita: Yes, watch your steps so you don't trip.

Anita asked Prakash (a) \_\_\_\_\_. Prakash answered that he (b) \_\_\_\_\_. It was so nice outside. Anita agreed to this and suggested (c) \_\_\_\_\_.

Then Prakash observed that (d) \_\_\_\_\_. Anita cautioned him to watch his steps.

### **Newspaper Head lines**

#### **Tips:**

- Identify the time of event whether past or future.
- Use present perfect, simple past or future time reference.
- Identify passive/active voice.
- Connect the expanded headline properly with the whole sentence.

#### **Solved exercise 1:**

##### **(a) CAPARO ENTERS US MARKET**

The Lord Swaraj Paul Caparo group \_\_\_\_\_ the North American vehicle market.

##### **(b) PM TO VISIT PAKISTAN ON APRIL 11**

Indian Foreign Minister SM Krishna On Sunday informed that prime Minister, Mr Man Mohan \_\_\_\_\_ in the second week of April 2011.

a- has entered

b- will be going to Pakistan on a three day visit



## Unsolved exercises

2. Complete the following news report accompanying the following headlines by filling in the blanks.

(a) Wikileaks founder appeal rejected.

Sweden's Supreme Court \_\_\_\_\_ founder Julian Assange to appeal against a detention order issued over his alleged crimes

(b) Sri Lanka war zone turned wildlife sanctuary.

Sri Lanka \_\_\_\_\_ with Tamil Tiger rebels, into a wildlife sanctuary.

(c) Lokayukta files FIR against Minister for IT and BT

In a fresh embarrassment to the government in Karnataka, the corruption watchdog Lokayukta \_\_\_\_\_, in a multi-crore land scam.

(d) Theatre activist bags title

The Kalabhusan Award for the year 2010 \_\_\_\_\_ and scholar, Arjun Singh

Answers

(a) rejects an attempt by Wikileaks

(b) has turned its war zone / is turning its war zone

(c) has filed another FIR against Minister for IT and BT

(d) was bagged by theatre activist

**1. Use the information in the headlines to complete the news items given below.**

(a) **TV SHOW LANDS BOY IN HOSPITAL**

A popular show on a Tamil TV channel \_\_\_\_\_ a 13 year old boy in hospital, when he filled his mouth with Kerosene and blew it over fire, in an attempt to imitate the show.

(b) **2 KILLED IN BLUELINE ACCIDENTS**

\_\_\_\_\_ bus here on Monday, one, an 18-year-old boy and the other a cyclist.

(c) **SIX AIR-INDIA FLIGHTS DELAYED**

There was anger, frustration and helplessness amongst nearly a thousand passengers of six Air-India flights \_\_\_\_\_ for hours at IGI airport.

**2. Use the information in the headlines to complete the news items given below.**

a- **CHINA DEVELOPS MEDICAL ROBOT**

A polytechnic university in china \_\_\_\_\_ that can conduct surgeries.

b- **KIDS FALL ILL AFTER EATING MID-DAY MEAL**

05 kids of a UP primary school in Mathura District \_\_\_\_\_ after having mid-day meal on Friday.

**c- SPORTS WEEK CELEBRATION ENDS**

A week long sport day celebration in various schools of Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan \_\_\_\_\_ on 22 April with grand prize distribution ceremony.

**d- BUS CRUSHES A GIRL TO DEATH**

A four-year-old girl \_\_\_\_\_ to death when a speedy bus ran over her in Makarpura.

**e- 5 LAKH JOBS TO BE CREATED BY 2012----- PLANNING COMMISSION**

Mr AR Sahni, member of planning commission said yesterday that \_\_\_\_\_ by the year 2012.

**f-INDIAN-AMERICAN WINS DEMOCRATIC PRIMARY IN PHILADELPHIA**

Thu, May 20 Iraq war- veteran Indian-American doctor Manan Trivedi(a)\_\_\_\_\_ the Democratic Party nomination to contest the November elections to the US house of Representatives from Pennsylvania Congressional district.

A doctor-turned war- veteran, Trivedi, 35, (b) \_\_\_\_\_ Dough Pike, a former local journalist, (c)\_\_\_\_\_ margin of 672 votes; thus earning the right to challenge Republican of Representatives. Conceding his defeat, Pike in a statement supported Trivedi. The election (d) \_\_\_\_\_ Tuesday.

a-i- won

ii- had won

iii- has won

iv- was won

b-i- had defeated

ii- been defeated

iii- was defeated

iv- defeated

c-i- through a narrow

ii- with a narrow

iii- to a narrow

iv- in a narrow

d-i- was held on

ii- were held on

iii- been held on

iv- had been held

**Procedure Reporting**

**Tips:**

- Read the given instructions carefully.

- Rewrite the process in passive voice.
- Know the tense/time used. Hint will be hidden somewhere in the question. General verb pattern will be either 'is/are+ III form or 'was/were + III form

### **Solved exercises**

**1-Read the following set of instructions for washing the dirty white cotton clothes. Complete the procedure.**

- 1-Collect all the dirty white cotton clothes.
- 2- Soak them fully in a mixture of boiling water and soap.
- 3- Take them out and beat them with fists or stick.
- 4- Then rinse them in running water until the soap content is washed off.
- 5- Squeeze them and hang them for drying.

All the dirty white cotton clothes **are** collected and (i) \_\_\_\_\_ of boiling water and soap. They (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ with fists or stick. Then they (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ until the soap content is washed off. Then they (iv) \_\_\_\_\_ for drying.

### **Answers (Hint-are)**

- (i) are soaked in a mixture
- (ii) are taken out and beaten
- (iii) are rinsed in running water
- (iv) are squeezed and hung

**2-Read the following instructions for making 'Maggi Noodles' and complete the passage:**

- Boil two 500 ml of water in a container.
- Add noodles and taste maker.
- Add finely chopped vegetables after steaming them separately.
- Cook only for two minutes.
- Serve hot.

Firstly, 500 ml of water (a) \_\_\_\_\_ in a container. After that noodles and taste makers (b)\_\_\_\_\_. Then finely chopped vegetables (c)\_\_\_\_\_ after steaming them separately. The mixed stuff (d)\_\_\_\_\_ for only two minutes. It **is** then served hot.

### **Answers (Hint-is)**

- (a)- is boiled
- (b)- are added
- (c)- are added
- (d) -is cooked

## Dialogue completion

### **Tips:**

- Read the preceding dialogue and the one that follows it.
- Identify the type of sentence.
- Make sure entire dialogue is relevant and meaningful.

### **Solved exercises**

**Read the following conversation between a brother and a sister. Complete the conversation by choosing the correct option.**

Sister : When do you have to leave for Mumbai?  
Brother: I am leaving the day after tomorrow.  
Sister : Where have you decided to stay?  
Brother: (a) \_\_\_\_\_  
Sister : Why are you not staying with Aunt and Uncle?  
Brother: (b) \_\_\_\_\_. I won't be able to enjoy my holidays.  
Sister : Don't tell me that you'll stay in a hotel!  
Brother: Definitely not (c) \_\_\_\_\_.  
Sister : How are you both spending your vacation?  
Brother: (d) \_\_\_\_\_.

- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| a- i- I won't decide as yet.             | ii- I won't decide as yet.           |
| iii- I hadn't decided as yet.            | iv- I haven't decided as yet.        |
| b- i- They were too strict.              | ii- They are too strict.             |
| iii- They will be too strict.            | iv- They are too funny.              |
| c- i- I plan to stay with aunty & uncle. | ii- I plan to stay in a hotel.       |
| iii- I plan to stay with Rahul.          | iv- I won't stay with aunty & uncle. |
| d- i- We'll go nowhere.                  | ii- We'll go site seeing.            |
| iii- we'll stay nearby.                  | iv- We'll go somewhere.              |

### **Answers**

- (a) iv- I haven't decided as yet.  
(b) ii- They are too strict.  
(c) iii- I plan to stay with Rahul.  
(d) ii- We'll go site seeing.

### **Unsolved exercises**

**1. Read the following conversation between a doctor and his patient. Complete the conversation by choosing the correct option.**

Doctor : How long have you been sick?  
Patient : I have been having this headache (a) \_\_\_\_\_ one month.  
Doctor : Have you taken any medicine?

Patient : No I haven't. But I (b)-\_\_\_\_\_ by an eye specialist.  
 Doctor : What did he say?  
 Patient : He said my eyes are fine.  
 Doctor : (c)\_\_\_\_\_ sleeping late at night?  
 Patient : No, I sleep regularly at 10 pm.  
 Doctor : Have you (d) \_\_\_\_\_ in the past or lately?  
 Patient : No but I had injured my head when I was ten years old.

a-i- for the past	ii- since the past
iii- during the past	iv- for a past
b- i- got my eye test	ii- will get my eyes
iii- got my eyes tested	iv- would get my eye
c-i- has you been	ii- had you been
iii- had you be	iv- have you been
d-i- met with an accident	ii- meets with an accident
iii- meet with an accident	iv- met with an accident

2. Keshu prevented an attempt of kidnapping in his locality .He is being interviewed by Mukesh for the crime page. Complete the dialogue by filling up the blanks with the most appropriate options from those given.

Mukesh : Now that you have caught the kidnapper, (a) \_\_\_\_\_ ?

Keshu : Oh! I feel very happy that (b) \_\_\_\_\_ .

Mukesh : Yes , you not only saved the boy but also © \_\_\_\_\_ .

Keshu : Oh ! I forgot the bag containing the ransom money. (d) \_\_\_\_ .

Mukesh : Yes my men picked it up

(d) 1 what do you feel

2 how you do feel

3 which do you feel

4 how do you feel

(b) 1 I would save the boy

2 I must save the boy

3 I could save the boy

4 I should save the boy

(c) 1 got the bag containing money

2 got the bag to contain money

3 got the bag contained money

4 got the bag for contained money

(d) 1 You picked it up

2 Did you pick it up?

3 Did you pick it up?

4 You did pick it up

ANS:

(a) 4 how do you feel

(b) 3 I could save the boy

(c) 1 got the bag containing money

(d) 2 Did you pick it up?

### FOR PRACTICE

1) Look at the notes given below and complete the paragraph that follows by filling up the blanks with the most appropriate option from those given.

1 x 4 = 4marks

Egyptians discovered paper-made a stalks of tall reed- from wood 'papyrus'-supplies limited-export restricted

The (a) \_\_\_\_\_ the Egyptians. It (b) \_\_\_\_\_ reed .The English word 'paper' (c) \_\_\_\_\_. When supplies were limited a (d) \_\_\_\_\_ on export.

(d) 1 paper discovered

2 discovery of paper was made

3 discoverer of paper was

4 papers was discovered by

(b) 1 makes of stalks of tall

2 made of stalks of tall

3 was made of stalks of tall

4 has made of stalks of tall

(c) 1 derive from the word 'papyrus'

2 derives from the word 'papyrus'

3 has derived from the word 'papyrus'

4 is derived from the word 'papyrus'

(d) 1 restriction imposed

2 restriction is imposed

3 restriction was imposed

4 restriction has imposed

2) Given below is a conversation between David and his friend, Meenu. Complete the dialogue below by filling up the blanks with the most appropriate options from those given. 1X 4 == 4

David : Hello. Is this 26857903?

Menu : Yes, (a) \_\_\_\_\_?

David : Could I speak to Meenu ? I am her friend, David ?

Meenu : David ? It's Meenu . (b) \_\_\_\_\_ ?

David : I am calling from Indira Gandhi International airport . I'm here for visit.

Meenu : That's great.(c) \_\_\_\_\_ about your visit ?

David : I wanted to give you a surprise .

Meenu : When did you arrive ? (d) \_\_\_\_\_ ?

David : I just got here and I am alone.

(a) 1 shall I know to whom do you want to talk

2 will I know which do you want to talk

3 need I know whom do you want to speak to

4 may I know who do you want to speak to

(b) 1 From where you are calling

2 Where you are calling from

3 Are you calling where from

4 You are calling from where

(c) 1 Why you not inform me earlier

2 Why didn't you informed me earlier

3 Why didn't you inform me earlier

4 Why you didn't inform me earlier

(d) 1 Are you being accompanied by some one

2 you are being accompanied by some one

3 Are some one accompanying you

4 Are anyone accompanied you

### Gap filling

#### **Tips:**

- Read the passage carefully and form a general idea.
- Mind the tense of the paragraph.
- Check for subject-verb agreement

### Solved exercises

**Fill in the blanks with the most appropriate option from those given below.**

1. Complete the passage given below choosing the correct alternatives:  $\frac{1}{2} \times 8 = 4$  marks

Tokyo was rocked by its (a) ----- earthquake in more than a year today, but escaped (b) ----- little damage because it (c) ----- centered far beneath the floor of the Pacific Ocean .The quake (d) ----- struck shortly before noon with a magnitude of 6.6 ,(e) ----- large buildings sway back and forth . The

intense (f) ----- for about one minute caught people (g) ----- guard in Tokyo and other cities (h) ----- east.

(a) 1 big      (b) 1 from      (c) 1 is      (d) 1 who  
2 bigger      2 by      2 was      2 whom  
3 biggest      3 with      3 has      3 whose  
4 very big      4 for      4 have      4 which

(e) 1 make      (f) 1 shake      (g) 1 in      (h) 1 to  
2 made      2 shaker      2 on      2 towards  
3 send      3 shaking      3 of      3 for  
4 sent      4 shook      4 off      4 forward

ANS:

(a) biggest      (b) with      (c) was      (d) which  
(e) made      (f) shaking      (g) off      (h) towards

2. Given below is the schedule of Mr. Rajiv Kumar who is visiting The Valley School for inspection. As head prefect of the school, you are to put up his programme on the notice board. Study the given notes and complete the programme by choosing the most appropriate option from those given.

School visit > inspection- 17 Sep. first school assembly-scheduled meeting with the members of the Management Committee – join staff members-tea- departure

On 17 th September, Mr. Rajiv Kumar (a) \_\_\_\_\_ for inspection. He (b) \_\_\_\_\_ the school assembly. Then he plans (c) \_\_\_\_\_. After that he will join staff members at tea (d) \_\_\_\_\_ .

a.      1 visits the school

2 is visiting the school

3 will be visiting the school

4 shall visit the school

(b) 1 is to first inspect

2 is first going to inspect

3 is first inspecting

4 will first inspect

(c) 1 meeting the members of Management Committee

2 meet all the members of Management Committee

3 to meet the members of the Management Committee



- 4 having to meet the members of the Management Committee
- (d) 1 before he will depart
- 2 after he will depart
- 3 as he departs
- 4 before he departs

ANS:

- (a) 2 is visiting the school
- (b) 4 will first inspect
- (c) 3 to meet the members of the Management Committee
- (d) 4 before he departs

### FOR PRACTICE

1) In fruit farms fruits are picked before they are fully ripe for otherwise they (a) ----- become overripe or decay (b) ----- reaching customers. Fruit picked too young (c)----- never ripen. It's a problem to predict whether a certain fruit will ripen (d) ----- not. Now a scanner has (e)----- developed which can predict those fruits (f) ----- ultimately will ripe so that farmer (g) ----- sort out future fruits from the too-green .The scanner works (h) ---- a ripeness predictor.

- |            |             |            |           |
|------------|-------------|------------|-----------|
| (a) 1 must | (b) 1 while | (c) 1 will | (d) 1 and |
| 2 shall    | 2 after     | 2 are      | 2 or      |
| 3 may      | 3 when      | 3 being    | 3 but     |
| 4 should   | 4 before    | 4 were     | 4 so      |

- |             |           |           |           |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| (e) 1 being | (f) 1 who | (g) 1 can | (h) 1 for |
| 2 been      | 2 whom    | 2 need    | 2 by      |
| 3 be        | 3 that    | 3 dare    | 3 so      |
| 4 was       | 4 whose   | 4 shall   | 4 as      |

ANS: (a) ----- (b) ----- (c) ----- (d) -----  
 (e) ----- (f) ----- (g) ----- (h) -----

2)Cataract is a (a) ----- in the lens of the eye. Today, modern (b) ----- advances have made cataract surgery very successful. The cause of the cataract (c) ----- are not fully known. It is basically (d) ----- ageing phenomenon .Next to old age (e) ----- other factors like deficiency of food like proteins (f) ----- vitamins ,some toxic drugs and general diseases (g)-----

---- diabetes ,infections and injuries. Nourishing diet rich (h) ----- proteins and vitamins can delay the onset of cataract.

(a) 1 opaque	(b) 1 medicine	(c) 1 forming	(d) 1 a
2 opaqued	2 medicinal	2 formed	2 an
3 opaqueness	3 medical	3 forms	3 the
4 opacity	4 medicated	4 formation	4 some

(e) 1 is	(f) 1 or	(g) 1 like	(h) 1 at
2 was	2 and	2 so	2 on
3 are	3 but	3 as	3 with
4 were	4 so	4 such	4 in

ANS: (A) ----- (b) ----- (c) ----- (d) -----  
(e) ----- (f) ----- (g) ----- (h) -----

## **SECTION D: LITERATURE**

### **Syllabus for TERM I (SA I)**

#### **FICTION**

#### **TWO GENTLEMEN OF VERONA**

-A J Cronin

Two Gentlemen of Verona is a touching story of Jacopo and Nicola, two brothers aged 12 and 13, who do odd jobs and live a hard life themselves to sustain and treat their elder sister Lucia, who is suffering from tuberculosis of the spine.

A J Cronin uses the title of William Shakespeare's famous play, The Two Gentlemen of Verona in an ironic manner. Cronin's portrayal of these modern "gentlemen" of Verona re-defines the concept of what it means to be a gentleman, Cronin shows us that one may polish boots or sell

newspapers, but it is the magnanimity of heart and the nobleness of purpose that actually determines whether one is a true "gentleman".

The story recounts the hard life chosen by the two young boys so that they could pay for the treatment of their sister afflicted with tuberculosis. The boys sacrifice their sincerity and devotion to the cause and the maturity they display in their actions gives a new hope for humanity.

The writer and his friend are stopped at the outskirts of Verona by two small boys when they drive through lower hills of the Alps. The boys are brothers Nicola, the elder and Jacopo, the younger one. They were selling wild strawberries. Next time when they meet the boys, they are polishing shoes in the public square. Interacting with them, the writer comes to know that they do various tasks. One mid night, they see the boys resting on the stone of a footpath. Nicola sat tired with a bundle of unsold newspapers. His brother was sleeping by putting his head on Nicola's shoulder. The narrator asks the boys if they save the money for emigration to America, they deny and say that they have other plans. The writer offers them help for which Jacopo asks him to drop them at Poleta by their car. The writer accepts their request.

The next afternoon, they reach the village located on a hill. The two boys are dropped from the car. After sometime, the writer follows them and finds from the nurse about the two boys and their sister. She happily tells him that their father, a famous singer died in the war. A bomb had destroyed their home. They had a cultured life, but due to the war, they were left alone on road. Lucia was a good singer, but now she is suffering from tuberculosis and the boys are working hard day and night for the treatment of their sister. Their selfless action, nobility and devotion touch the writer's heart and show a greater hope for mankind.

Read the following extracts and answer the questions that follow by choosing the option you consider most appropriate:

1) One boy had on a worn jersey and cut-off khaki pants; the other a shortened army tunic gathered in loses folds about his skinny frame. Yet gazing at the two little figures, with their brown skin, tangled hair and earnest eyes, we felt ourselves strangely attracted

(1) One boy had on:

- (a) a new jersey
- (b) a worn jersey and a khaki pants
- (c) a coat and a pant
- (d) a sweater and a blue pant .

(2) The other boy had:

- (a) a robust body
- (b) a swollen head
- (c) a stout frame
- (d) a skinny frame

(3) The narrator and his companion gazed at:

- (a) two shopkeepers
- (b) two things
- (c) two little figures
- (d) two beggarly women

Ans: 1) b) a worn jersey and cut off khaki pant 2) d) a skinny frame 3) c) two little figures

Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:

They were selling wild strawberries. "Don't buy," warned Luigi, our cautious driver. "You will get fruits much better in Verona. Besides, these boys ....."

He shrugged his shoulders to convey his disapproval of their shabby appearance.

Questions:

- a) Who does 'they' refer to?
- b) What were they doing?
- c) Who was Luigi?
- d) What was Luigi's warning?

Ans:

a) 'They' refer to the small boys whom the narrator had met on the outskirts of Verona.

b) They were selling wild strawberries.

c) Luigi was the narrator's driver.

d) Luigi's warning was not to buy strawberries from the boys who had shabby appearance.

2. "We watched for a few moments then as trade slackened we went over. They greeted us with friendly faces"

1. Who do 'we' and 'they' refer to?

2. What was the trade mentioned here?

3. Why did 'they' greet with friendly faces?

Answer 1) 'We' -the narrator and the driver and "they"- Nicola and Jacopo 2) shining the shoes 3) Because both of them were familiar and had met earlier.

Answer the following questions in about 30-40 words.

1) What did the narrators companion discovered about the boy?

Ans: The narrator's companion discovered that the boys were real brothers. The elder brother Nicola was 13 years old while the young Jacopo was 12 years old. Their rags and shabby appearance display their acute poverty.

2) How can you say that the boys were willing workers?

Ans: The boys did their independent job. They shined shoes in the scorching heat. They sold strawberries and conducted the tourism round of the town. They sold newspapers in the stormy nights. They changed their work at will. That's why they can be called willing workers.

3) Why did the narrator not go inside?

Ans: The boy's sister was admitted into the hospital. The boys did not like to share their secret with the narrator. The narrator had no desire to expose them. Moreover he could not bear to intruder upon their happy family meeting .Therefore he preferred to stay out.

4) Why did the boys hate the Germans? How did they react against them?

Ans: The Germans had bombed their city and had destroyed their home. Their father was also killed in the war. The boys and their sister were thrown in the streets. The boys were forced to live in a shelter. Then the Germans became the rulers. Therefore the boys hated the Germans. To show their hateful reaction they joined the resistance movement.

### UNSOLVED

A)“Of course, everything is so difficult now, food so scarce and dear, we could not keep going unless we charge a fee. But every week, Lucia's brothers have made their payment.” She added simply,” I don't know what they do, I do not ask. Work is scarce in Verona. But whatever it is, I know they do it well.

“Yes,” I agreed. “They couldn't do it better.”

1) Food was \_\_\_\_\_ there.

a) plenty b) cheap c) easily available d) scarce and dear

2) The hospitals could not keep going unless:

a) some charitable person gave them money

b) the government funded them

c) they charged a fee

d) the public gave them donation

3) Every week Lucia's brothers:

a) made their appearance

b) met their sister

c) brought food for Lucia

d) made the payment to the hospital

4) \_\_\_\_\_ was scarce in Verona.

a) work b) food c) medicine d) money

B) Answer the following in 30-40 words each:

1 Why did the driver not approve of their buying fruit from the boys?

2 When did the author's companion find out that the boys were brothers ?

3.What were the jobs the boys did to earn money?.

4.What attracted the visitors towards the boys ?

5 Where did the author meet the two boys for the first time? What were they doing?

6. Why was the author surprised to see Nicola and Jacopo working as shoeshines?
7. How were the boys useful to the author?
8. Why did the author say that what struck one most was their willingness to work?
9. Why were the boys out in the deserted square at night?
10. Were the boys quite happy to work? Which sentence tells you this?
11. What made the author think that they were earning much?
12. Why did Nicola say “just plans” when the author asked them what their plans were?
13. Who asked the author to drive them to Poleta? Did the other brother approve of the request? Why?
14. Did the boys try to prevent the author from finding out the real purpose of their visit to Poleta? Did they succeed?
15. How did the war affect the boys’ family?
16. How did the boys take care of their sister?
17. Do you think the two boys enjoyed what they were doing? Why do you think so?
18. How does the story of the Two Gentlemen of Verona give promise of greater hope for human society?
19. How can you say that the boys worked quite hard?
20. What did the narrator tell the narrator?
21. How was the life of the boys comfortable and cultured?
22. How did the boys react to the Lucia’s suffering from the tuberculosis of the spine?
23. What happened when the boys rejoined the narrator?
24. Read the extracts given below and answer the questions that follow:
  - I) I had already told Luigi he might have the Sunday off. However, I answered , “I’ll drive you out myself.”
 

“There was a pause. Nicola was glaring at his young brother in vexation. “We could not think of troubling you, sir.”

    - a) Who is Luigi? What has the narrator told him?
    - b) Where will the narrator drive and whom?
    - c) Why did Nicola glare at Jacopo in Vexation?
    - d) What could Nicola not think of?
  - II) I could scarcely believe my eyes and before I could recover breath my two passengers had leaped from the car.
    - a) ‘I’ refers to?

b) Who are the 'Two passengers'? Where did they go after getting out of the car?

III) "When the resistance movement began, they were among the first to join."

a) Why did they join the resistance movement?

b) How long were they with the movement?

c) What prompted the boys to leave the movement?

C) Long answer type questions:.

1. Write a paragraph on the early life of the two boys.

Hints:

Father a widower .... well-known singer ....killed in war ... bomb blast destroyed house...boys and sister left to the streets ... suffered ...horribly ... starvation

Write a note on the character of Nicola and Jacopo.

The following hints will help you:

motherless .... loss of father .... sufferings .....loss of their house ...made their own shelter willing to do any job ... their devotion to ...their sister .... dedication .... patriotic ... proud...did not want sympathy ...

3. Narrate the story of Two Gentlemen of Verona beginning with their experience during the war in about 200 words.

You may use the following hints for your essay.

Nicola and Jacopo ... sons of a well-known singer and widower ... only sister Lucia ...father killed ... house destroyed ... children left to the streets .... starved horribly .... a shelter....built by themselves ... boys did different jobs. The visitors make friends .... their willingness to work .... one midnight .... deserted square wanted to sell newspapers .... earning money ....request author to take them to the country ...Drive to the country ... the boys leave the author waiting ... he follows ... discovers the secret.

4. A J Cronin came to know the story of the two boys from the nurse in the story 'Two Gentlemen of Verona'. Imagine that the boys themselves narrated the story to A.J Cronin. Write the story in the words of the boys. You may begin like this. We were living happily in our.....

5. Yet in both these boyish faces there was a seriousness which was far beyond their years. Does this sentence signal anything to you?

Now use the following hints:

Boys simple ... aged 13 and 12 ... sense of responsibility though too young  
.....doing anything .

## MRS. PACKETIDE'S TIGER

-SAKI

Mrs. Packletide's Tiger by Saki (HH Munro) is a short story in which one character's disloyalty to another proves the crux of the plot. Set mostly in Colonial India, the author aims to highlight and ridicule the pretentious nature of the upper classes of Edwardian society. With sophisticated language, we are encouraged ingeniously to dislike Mrs. Packletide, who endeavours to shoot a tiger in order to upstage her rival Loona Bimberton. The satirical tone employed throughout the story enables us to applaud her comeuppance at the hands of her paid companion, Miss Mebbin.

From the beginning the satirical tone employed increases our dislike of the petty Mrs. Packletide whose motive for shooting a tiger was that her rival Loona Bimberton had recently flown in an "aeroplane by an Algerian aviator." This feat in these times was considered not only a daring and brave feat (because aeroplanes had just been invented and were nothing like the comfortable, reliable modes of transport they are today) but Saki's tone also shows us his repulsion of these classes by implying that this feat of Loona Bimberton's was only a show of bravery. The word "carried" suggests she had to be helped and coaxed along the way and in the end it was only her greed for the fame it would bring her that made her do it. The alliteration highlights Mrs. Packletide's outrage at being battered by a rival and we see her petty nature emerge from beneath her mask of society's fashion.

Our dislike of Mrs. Packletide's character increases as the story continues along with Saki's sarcasm. The word "ostensibly" used by the author to describe how Mrs. Packletide is planning to show off the tiger skin rug to her friends seemingly in order to honour Loona Bimberton, is really an excuse to show off to her rival and upstage her. Similarly her offer of a thousand rupees for the chance to shoot a tiger "without overmuch risk or exertion" shows the extravagance of this ridiculous expedition on which she is intent and reminds us of her shallow nature. This detail allows the author's theme to grow, showing us the stupid side of Mrs. Packletide. She has no sense of the value of money or the actual excitement of hunting: the hunt, the chase, the kill.

Saki then introduces Mrs. Packletide's paid companion, Miss Mebbin as having a:

"morbid dread of performing an atom more service than she had paid for."

This statement of Miss Mebbin's nature immediately creates in our minds a stingy, strict, sneering, cold-hearted woman. It also suggests she is observant



and cautious, not for others but for herself. The title “Miss” combined with the detailed description of her thrifty nature creates an image of a mean old spinster. The idea that she is greedy is highlighted in the way he writes that she:

“adopted a protective elder-sister attitude to money.”

Saki is suggesting that on the surface, she is unthreatening but in truth she cares for money so much she treats it as a person, a sibling even. This revelation prepares us for her betrayal of Mrs. Packletide.

On the night of the shoot Mrs. Packletide reassures Miss Mebbin of the lack of danger showing that Mrs. Packletide knows how much of a farce this expedition really is. Miss Mebbin wasn't actually mortally afraid but rather was concerned in case she missed a bonus in her pay. The shooting's absurd nature is highlighted even more when Saki introduces the added detail of Mrs. Packletide playing “Patience” with cards as she awaits the old decrepit tiger to go for the obvious bait. In the end Mrs. Packletide misses the stationary tiger – and kills the bait instead! However, the tiger dies of a heart attack because of the loud gun report. Mrs. Packletide ignores this fact and claims she shot the tiger, assuming Miss Mebbin will not say a word as she is merely a “paid companion.” The villagers keep quiet so as not to jeopardise their reward.

Upon returning to England Mrs. Packletide has her revenge and gains admiration from everyone except, of course, Loona Bimberton. Once the fuss has died down we begin to see Mrs. Packletide enjoying happiness and we beg for repercussions. Saki answers our plea! Miss Mebbin returns to her old boss to blackmail her into paying for an idyllic cottage, which she does, promptly. We cheer enthusiastically!

In my view Saki achieved his goal superbly. By making Mrs. Packletide such a fake show-off with his sardonic tone and extravagant language, we grow hateful of her. Her petty, selfish nature annoys us and the extremes she will go to achieve her aims are deplorable. Although Miss Mebbin is a nasty piece of work herself, we still support her disloyalty towards Mrs. Packletide because it results in her comeuppance. The betrayal of Mrs. Packletide gives us the ending we want to this humorous story and leaves us in no doubt as to Saki's feelings towards the upper classes.

1) Multiple choice questions:

A) How amused everyone would be if they knew what really happened,” said Louisa Mebbin a few days after the ball.

i) The speaker of these lines is really-----

a) appreciating her friend

- b) wondering at the hunting skill of her friend
- c) making fun of her friend's hunting skill
- d) honouring her friend for her task.
- ii) the actual thing happened was-----
- a) the goat was frightened to death by the presence of the tiger
- b) the tiger was killed
- c) the goat and the tiger were killed by Mrs. Packletide
- d) the goat was shot and the shot frightened the tiger to death.
- iii) Miss Mebbin was actually-----
- a) Mrs. Packletide's friend
- b) Mrs. Packletide's distant relative
- c) Mrs. Packletide's paid companion
- d) a cheat.

Answer i) c) making fun of her friend's hunting skill ii) d) the goat was shot and the shot frightened the tiger to death. iii) c) Mrs. Packletide's paid companion

II) Answer the following question in about 30-40 words.

A) Why did Mrs. Packletide want to kill a tiger?

Ans: Loona Bimberton had enjoyed a joy ride in an aero plane with Algerian pilot. She always boasted of this feat. Mrs. Packletide had a strong dislike of Loona. She wanted to outshine Loona by attempting a much daring feat. Therefore she wished to kill a tiger.

B) How did the circumstance prove favorable for Mrs. Packletide?

Ans: An old tiger used to roam about in the jungle around the village. It was too old and weak to kill a big game. So it used to feed itself on goats, sheep, and other domestic animals. Mrs. Packletide availed herself of the god-sent opportunity. She made efforts to obtain the tiger. Hence, the circumstances proved favorable for her.

C) In what two ways did Mebbin show her elder sister's attitude during the tiger's hunt?

Ans: Miss Louisa Mebbin was a paid companion of Mrs. Packletide. She had adopted a protective elder sisterly attitude towards money in general. She smartly intervened in preventing Mrs. Packletide from paying unnecessary tips in some Moscow hotel. She pointed out that Mrs. Packletide has wrongly paid a thousand rupees for the old, weak, and ailing tiger.

D) What did Louisa Mebbin plant in her garden? Why did she do so?

Ans: Louisa Mebbin exploited the situation. She threatened Mrs. Packletide that she would pass on her discovery to Loona Bimberton. To keep her

mouth shut Mrs. Packletide bought a cottage for her –Mebbin named the cottage ,Les Fauves (wild beast) She planted tiger lilies there .It reminded her of the secret of the tiger’s death every time .

III) Long Answer Question:

Mrs. Packletide's tiger is indeed a humorous story. Saki, the author employs several techniques to bring in the element of humour. Mention three incidents in the story you find most humorous and the reasons for calling them humorous? (Word limit: 150)

**Ans:** Mrs. Packletide Tiger is a humorous story from the beginning to the end Mrs. Packletide \s motive for killing the tiger is preposterous as it had become a prestige issue. None of them wanted to face the reality. The pettiness and hunger for publicity of the characters evoke laughter. The publicity achieved by the two arch rivals surpassed their achievements is quite funny as compared to their dubious talents. Also, the way in which the villagers connive with the theory that the tiger had indeed died by Mrs. Packletide's shot so as to earn the promised thousand rupees evokes laughter. Last but not the least, Louisa's naming the cottage 'Les fauves' and growing tiger- lilies as a constant reminder of her victory over her arch rival are some of the incidents of humour.

UNSOLVED:

I) Multiple Choice Questions:

The compelling motive for their sudden deviation towards the footsteps of Nimrod was the fact that Loona Bimberton had recently been carried eleven miles in an aeroplane by an Algerian aviator, and talked of nothing else; only a personally procured tiger skin and a heavy harvest of press photographs could successfully counter that sort of thing.

The compelling motive for their sudden deviation was—

- i)That the lust to kill had suddenly descended on her
- ii)that she wanted to leave India safer than before
- iii)to surpass Loona Bimberton
- iv)To emerge as the first tiger killing woman hunter

Nimrod is a Biblical character famous as—

- i)a mighty builder of boats
- ii)a great preserver of nature and its species
- iii) the great ruler of Babylon
- iv) a mighty hunter

A personally procured tiger skin and lots of press photographs were needed because –

- i) Mrs. Packletide was publically conscious
- ii) Mrs. Packletide wanted to counter Loona Bimberton’s boast

- iii) Mrs. Packletide wished to be ranked as dare devilish lady
- iv) Mrs. Packletide was keen to impress the innocent villagers.

II) Short answer type questions:

1. What were the circumstances which compelled Mrs. Packletide to undertake the tiger shooting expedition?
2. What happened at the tiger shooting spot? What were the benefits and difficulties Mrs. Packletide has after the event?
3. What were the humorous elements in the story?
4. Was Mrs. Packletide an Indian or a foreigner? How do you know?
5. Who was Loona Bimberton? What was Mrs. Packletide's attitude to her?
6. What did Mrs. Packletide want to do before she left the country?
7. What seemed to happen when the rifle 'flashed out' what really happened?
8. Why did Mrs. Packletide dress the way she did for the country ball?
9. Describe the three steps taken by the villagers to keep the tiger in good humour?
10. How did Mrs. Packletide react to Loona Bimberton's adventure?
11. What causes the tiger's death?
12. What was Mrs. Packletide's plan to do after shooting the tiger?
13. Why did Loona Bimberton refuse to look at the illustrated weekly?

III) Long Type answer questions:

1. Do you agree with the view that the author ridicules the pretentious nature of the upper class of then prevailing society? Justify your answer.
2. Describe the character of Mrs. Packletide.
3. At the end of the story we develop hatred towards Mrs. Packletide. What is the reason for this? Explore the elements in the story.
4. "The pettiness and hunger for publicity of the characters evoke laughter." Justify your answer quoting from the lesson Mrs. Packletide's Tiger.
5. In "Mrs. Packletide's Tiger," Saki (H.H. Munro) tackles the human beings' fascination with wild-game hunting, as well as the timeless drive to keep up with the Bimberton's. Discuss.
6. What sort of an attempt did Mrs. Packletide make? What was the result?
7. Differentiate Loona Bimberton and Mrs. Packletide.
8. Suppose you are Mrs. Packletide. Years later you think of tiger hunt-episode. You decide to write in your diary what led you to give up the big game of hunting. Write a page of Mrs. Packletide's diary.
9. Suppose you are Miss Mebbin. Your cottage is the wonder and admiration of your friends. Write a page of your diary recording how you managed to buy a pretty week-end cottage and maintain it so well.

## THE LETTER

-DHUMAKETU

Coachman Ali is the central character of the story, The Letter. He is unable to bear the pain of separation when his daughter Miriam leaves him after her marriage. He feels lonely. He desperately waits for her letter, but in vain. The story shows the need for love, sympathy, and fellow-feeling for those who are in pain. The grief and the long waiting lead to Ali's death in the end. Dhumaketu has portrayed the reality of life by his lively imagination, invested it with emotion, and touched it with a romantic idealism. His story casts an irresistible spell by the freshness of its theme, style and technique, a rich variety of incident, plot and situation, and its diverse world of distinctly individual characters, brilliant and idealistic.

Gist of the lesson

(Para 1-12) – Ali's never ending wait for news from Miriam

The story begins with a description of the long and arduous journey that Ali makes every day to the post office in the hope of receiving a letter from his daughter Miriam who has not been in touch with him since her marriage 5 years ago. He starts early when the whole town is asleep. Though he is poor and old, it is his faith and love for his daughter makes him bear the bitter cold as he plods supporting himself on a staff.

The post office becomes his place of pilgrimage .He dedicatedly goes there for five long years, sits there through the day ,is mocked and jeered at by the post office employees as he sits at a specific place each day

He is treated like a mad man by everyone and is the object of ridicule for one and all. They think that he comes in vain to receive a letter that would never come. They would call out his name falsely to indicate that he has received a letter and enjoy the disappointment on his face.

(Para 13-15)– Ali –a changed man

Ali was a skilled and clever hunter once .He was so addicted to hunting that he couldn't spend a single day without hunting. –something he was very good at. As he grew older he began to change .His only daughter Miriam married and left him to stay with

her soldier husband from a regiment in Punjab .He transforms completely and feels lonely in her absence. Hunting no longer interests him. He understands the meaning

of love and separation when he misses his daughter and in the simple hope of receiving a letter from her someday he goes to the post office religiously. Although he has never received a letter, he keeps at it.

(Para 16-30) --Misery at the post office

The post office becomes a place of pilgrimage for him because of the devotion and regularity with which he comes to visit it. Receiving a letter from his daughter becomes the sanctimonious purpose of his life.

Nobody at the post office seems to understand Coachman Ali. They are indifferent and use him only a subject of their ridicule and derision. They just want to enjoy the sight of him jumping to the sound of his name. They just have fun and laughter at his expense, never for once trying to understand his pain

But Ali, does not pay heed to the cruel treatment that he receives and with ceaseless faith and endurance he comes daily to the post office even if to go empty handed.

The post office employees simply write him off as a mad man before the post master.

(Para 31-51) – Ali embraces death –remains hopeful

Towards the end of his life Ali suffers from ill health and stops coming for a while. People at the post office—have no sympathy, understanding or concern to try and guess the reason but are curious to know why he hasn't come

At last he returns on recovering a little but signs of ill health, old age and approaching end can be seen on his face. He can no longer remain patient and pleads with the ill-tempered postmaster asking him if there was a letter for him

The postmaster who is in a hurry gets irritated and calls him a pest. He is very rude to Ali and thoughtlessly and angrily scolds him. Ali is sad and helpless. His patience is exhausted but his faith remains intact. Before departing that day, Ali gives five gold guineas to Lakshmi Das –the office clerk and extracts a promise from him to deliver his daughter's letter at his grave. Ali is never seen again as he dies before receiving any letter

(Para 52-72)—Poetic Justice (a literary device that shows an ironic twist of fate intimately related to a character's own conduct. The postmaster who was rude to Ali suffers just like Ali did)

Time takes a turn. The postmaster is restless and anxious because he has not received any news from his daughter who is in another town and is unwell. He anxiously looks through the mail only to find Miriam's letter addressed to Ali. He immediately recalls the past and realizes the pain and anguish Ali must have gone through. A single night spent in anxiety makes him understand Ali's heart and soul

He is filled with a deep sense of remorse and repentance for having been rude to Ali.

He decides to hand over the letter himself to Ali. He hears a soft knock on the door at 5—thinks it is Ali who has come to receive the letter. He opens the door immediately and sees old Ali bent with age standing outside.

Actually it is a hallucination that the postmaster gets. He is fearful and astonished to see the unearthly look on Ali's face. Ali disappears as he came leaving the postmaster in a state of utter shock.

Lakshmi Das, the clerk is shocked to hear the postmaster call out the name of Coachman Ali who has now been dead for three months. The letter is found near the door. Lakshmi Das tells him about his last meeting with Ali to convince him. That evening both of them go to place the letter on Ali's grave. The postmaster understands the essential human worth of letters and doesn't just treat them as envelopes and postcards anymore. Part of his penance is to keep waiting for the letter from of his daughter.

Read the following extracts and answer choosing the correct options from those given:

A. "Ali got up too and saluting the post office as though it housed some precious relic, went off, a pitiable figure, a century behind his time."

1. When does Ali get up-----

When all people go away

When the people visiting the post office go away

When the post office officials go

When the building is vacant

2. Ali looks at the post office building as-----

Mausoleum

Sacred place

Pilgrim centre

God's building

3. The post master calls Ali-----

Modern

A good shikari

A wise man

Mad

ANSWERS

1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d)

B. "Tortured by doubt and remorse he sat down in the glow of the charcoal sigri to wait"

1. The post master felt tortured because-----

He had not helped Ali

Ali proved heavy on him

Of his haughtiness

He felt guilty in not being able to understand Ali's plight.

2. The Letter teaches a lesson that -----

We must be sympathetic and helpful to all

We should be kind in our words and deeds

We should not torture others

The old must be helped

3. The post master in now a changed person because-----

Ali has taught him a lesson

His daughter has taught him a lesson

He now understands Ali's letter

He now knows the truth of life

#### ANSWERS

1 (d) 2 (a) 3 (a)

II) Answer in 30-40 words:

a) What kind of life did Ali lead as a young man?

As a young man, Ali had been a clever and skilled hunter. He was always successful in finding a partridge where others had failed. His sharp sight could spot a hare crouching low in a bush, when even dogs failed to see it. He hunted animals mercilessly.

b) When and why did he change his attitude?

His attitude changed when his daughter Miriam got married and shifted to another place. Then, he realized the pangs of separation and concluded that the world was made of love and sorrow. He left his old ways of hunting and now kept waiting for his daughter's letter.

c) How was the postmaster a changed person in the end?

The post master now saw through Ali's heart. He also realized Ali's feelings, while waiting for his own daughter's news, who was ill in another town. He now understood Ali's pain and agony that he experienced, while waiting for the letter.

He was no longer ill-tempered as he was in the beginning.

#### UNSOLVED



## I. Multiple Choice Questions-

Read the following extracts and answer the questions by choosing the most appropriate option:

1. Beholding the wooden arch of this building, the old man was filled with joy that the pilgrim feels when he first sees the goal of his journey.

a) This old man was filled with joy on reaching the building because:

- i. His daughter had sent him a letter
- ii. He had reached here with great difficulty
- iii. He loved coming here
- iv. He was expecting some good news

b) The old man's happiness is compared to that of a pilgrim because

- i. He had completed his pilgrimage too
- ii. He was happy like other pilgrims
- iii. He was soon going on a pilgrimage
- iv. He was filled with hope and faith

c) The word journey here refers to:

- i. The final journey to heaven
- ii. The tiresome journey through the town
- iii. The trip from home to town
- iv. The journey to the pilgrimage

2. But when the evening of his life was drawing in, he left his old ways and suddenly took a new turn.

a) The phrase evening of life refers to

- i. Bad times
- ii. Time of death
- iii. Old age
- iv. Sad, unhappy times

b) 'He left his old ways' means:

- i. He stopped visiting his daughter
- ii. He stopped killing birds
- iii. He gave up violence
- iv. He stopped talking to his friends

c) The transformation in his life was a result of

- i. Miriam's elopement
- ii. Separation from his only daughter
- iii. His old age
- iv. His visit to the post office

d) His life took a new turn means:

- i. He picked up a new job
- ii. He realized the meaning of love and separation
- iii. He accepted Miriam's alliance

iv. He gave up hunting

3. His eyes were filled with tears of helplessness, for his patience was exhausted,

even though he still had faith

a) The tears of helplessness were a result of

i. His illness and exhaustion

ii. Miriam's long absence

iii. His disappointment

iv. The indifferent and rude attitude of the postmaster

b) His patience was exhausted because

i. he was an impatient man

ii. He was growing old

iii. He was tired of walking to the post office daily

iv. His wait for his daughter's letter had extended to five years

c) Ali's faith is rewarded when

i. The postmaster learns a lesson

ii. Miriam sends a letter for her father

iii. He finally meets death

iv. He gets the letter on his next visit

4. For now the postmaster understood Ali's heart and his very soul. After spending but a single night in suspense, anxiously waiting for news of his daughter, his heart was brimming with sympathy for the poor old man...

a) The postmaster was anxious because

i. His daughter had married secretly

ii. His daughter had gone away

iii. He had seen Ali's ghost

iv. He hadn't heard from his daughter

b) The postmaster felt sympathetic towards Ali because

i. Ali cried tears of helplessness

ii. Miriam's long-awaited letter came after his death

iii. His own sorrow transformed him

iv. The clerk told him that Ali was dead since long

c) The postmaster's experience teaches us that

i. One must not be rude and indifferent to others

ii. Everyone likes to receive letters from their children

iii. Each letter has an essential human worth

iv. We must try to identify with and understand others' sorrows

5. Ali was never seen again and no one troubled to inquire after him

a) Ali was never seen again because

i. He stopped coming to the post office

- ii. He was already dead
- iii. He went away to Miriam
- iv. He changed back to his old ways
- b) No one bothered to inquire about him because
  - i. They were relieved that he had stopped coming
  - ii. They were unsympathetic and indifferent
  - iii. They despised him
  - iv. His absence was hardly noticed
- c) The last person/s who saw Ali alive.
  - i. The postmaster
  - ii. The clerk
  - iii. The postman
  - iv. His daughter Miriam

II. Short Answer questions in about 30-40 words:

1. Highlight Ali's character traits as a Shikari.
2. What was the reason behind Ali's transformation?
3. Why was Ali considered to be a madman by the post office officials?
4. What was the attitude of the postmaster towards Ali?
5. Ali had 'exhausted his patience but not his faith'. Explain.
6. What do we understand about Ali's character from his regular visits to the post office  
in spite of all the humiliation that he faced?
7. How Ali's faith is finally vindicated?
8. 'The haughty temper of the official had quite left him'. What change came about in the  
official and how?
9. 'He dropped it as though it had given him an electric shock'. What is being referred to?  
Why was it such a shock?
10. What promise did Ali extract from the clerk and how did he ensure that the promise is  
fulfilled?
11. What significant lesson did the postmaster's experience teach him?
12. How did doubt and remorse trouble the otherwise cold and merciless postmaster?
13. The officials at the post office had much fun at the expense of Ali. Cite two examples  
to prove this.
14. What was the postmaster's state of mind after he had given Ali's letter to Lakshmi  
Das for delivering it to him

### III) LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS:

1. Elucidate on the happiness Ali would've felt had the letter come before his death
2. Comment on the vivid phases of Ali's transition
3. Do you think Miriam had deliberately left her father? Why? Why not?
4. Do you think Ali had a peaceful death? Why? Why not?
5. Make a character analysis of the Post Master.
6. Ali is a true representative of modern parents who are abandoned by their children. Explain.
7. 'The newly awakened father's heart in him was reproaching him for having failed to understand Ali's anxiety'. As the postmaster write a diary entry outlining your feelings about your former behaviour with Ali.
8. Imagine you are Ali .You are completely exhausted by your futile visits to the Post Office. Write a letter to your friend Ashraf telling him about the disappointment and humiliation that you undergo every day at the Post Office and your decision to not go there anymore.
9. Justify the title- The Letter
10. Imagine that Ali writes a letter to his daughter Miriam after he hands over the five guineas to the clerk at the post office. Write his letter.
11. Imagine you are Lakshmi Das. You have finally fulfilled the promise that you made to Ali. Write a letter to your friend expressing how satisfied and relieved you are
12. Imagine Ali writes his diary daily. He feels disgusted with life in going to the post office and waiting daily for Miriam's letter which never comes. This feeling of utter despair has been triggered by the Postmaster's insult. Ali writes his diary page that evening. Write that page.
13. After 5 years, Miriam writes a letter to her father, expressing her personal problems for which she could not write. Write the letter on behalf of Miriam.
14. Lakshmi Das writes a letter to Miriam, mentioning the sudden death of her father Ali. Write the letter, giving details of Ali's sufferings and hardships.

### POETRY

#### THE FROG AND THE NIGHTINGALE

-VIKRAM SETH

Vikram Seth is a well-known poet in India. He was born in 1952 in Calcutta (Kolkata). The poem *The Frog and the Nightingale* is from his book of poems called *Beastly tales from Here and There* (1991). As the title makes it explicit that the poems are based on narratives from various parts of the world, Greece, China, India and Ukrain not to mention the fantasy world of Gup. The poems highlight the tension between good and evil. These tales in verse are simple to read and are like the fables, teaching important lessons of life. The poem under study portrays the cunning frog and the Naïve Nightingale who pays the price of her innocence by losing her purity, her originality and ultimately her life.

#### Gist of the Poem

(Lines 1-34)

Once upon a time a frog living in Bingle Bog (marshy area) croaked away in his unpleasant voice all night. The other creatures hated his voice and did everything in their power to make him quiet-threw sticks, stones, prayed, insulted, complained, threw bricks but all in vain. Nothing could stop the frog from minstrel ling (singing) all night in his harsh voice. One night his renditions were interrupted when a Nightingale perched itself on the Sumac Tree and burst into the most melodious song ever heard under the Sumac Tree. The other creatures of the Bingle Bog unused to such sweet voice heard her mesmerized by the beauty of the song. Creatures from all over the forest were drawn towards the bird's song and asked for a repeat performance. Toads, Tiddlers, teals Ducks and Herons cheered her song. Not used to praise the Nightingale kept giving performance the whole night. Next night when the nightingale got ready for the performance (She had all the mannerisms of an artist-clearing of throat, adjusting the mike, her appearance).

(Lines 35-60)

The Frog made his presence felt introduced himself as the owner of the tree, known also for his deep voice and as a columnist for the Bog Trumpet (Magazine). Highly impressed by the Frog's credentials, the Nightingale was too eager to hear about his opinion. The Frog without mincing any words criticized her art as a professional. Nightingale being too naïve believed and defended herself by claiming to be original. The Frog brushed her claimed aside and told her in no uncertain terms that without his guidance she would be nobody.

(Lines 61-84)

Unable to hide her excitement at her good luck, the nightingale accepted the honour of being trained by a musician of repute! The frog made it very clear that he would be charging a modest fee but assuring her that she would be able to pay back. So the Nightingale began her career as a performer-infused

with confidence, filled with a zest for performance and inspired by the fawning, sang and became a sensation overnight.

The magical quality of her song attracted creatures of the Bingle Bog from far and wide

The opportunist frog cashed on the crowd and started charging admission fee. The arrogant and heartless frog never let an opportunity to make the Nightingale realize who was in control. Without a care for the bad weather, he would order her to practice, push her to her limit. In his role of a patron he became a hard task master, pushing the Nightingale to the verge of collapse.

(Lines 85-110)

Day after Day this went on, the Nightingale now sleep deprived and exhausted went

on performing. The Sumac tree of Bingle Bog was humbled (honoured) by the presence of the elite of the Bingle Bog (Poet is being sarcastic about people who come to see musical performance only for the sake of showing off jewels, without little bit of interest in the art. Employing the pun on words the poet lists few royal titles-Duke, Count, Cardinal, Mallord, Earl who visited the Sumac tree to hear the Nightingale perform. On one hand the Frog was happy as his business was so profitable on the other hand he was jealous of the success of the Nightingale. His greed made him unreasonable, every day he would point out her flaws, criticized her singing, advised her on the technique; remind her of her goal of being successful and how much she owed him.

(Lines 111-140)

This constant badgering by the Frog robbed the Nightingale of her creativity. She started sounding bored, uninspired and no amount of mannerism could revive the audience. The cash collection started falling and the disinterested applause of few who still were coming gave her no happiness. It made her sorrowful and depressed. The frog was livid as his business was getting affected. He lost his temper and became cruel. Asked her to follow trends and give the people what they want. The Nightingale tried very hard, collected her wits about her, performed but alas she burst a vein and collapsed. The calculative Frog quickly washed his hands off the Nightingale. He pointed out how the Nightingale was a stupid creature, he tried to teach her but she was very nervous, easy on the ear and gullible. He became a little brazen as he pointed out the Bird should have known that one's song should be one's own (meaning -You can't let other people dictate your life. She should have known when to say no.) The manipulative Frog not only cleared himself of all responsibility of the Bird's death but also made it appear that the bird was responsible for her death. He projects himself as a confident, practical and wise creature who sings with a élan! Hence the Frog resumed

his position in the Bog and continued to blare out in his harsh and unpleasant voice undisputed and unrivalled. The moral of the poem is that one has to pay for one's gullibility. Being inspired and influenced by someone unknown and stranger is indeed a foolish work. The nightingale had to suffer for her misjudgment. If our self-image is based on what others make us believe we are, we will always be misguided. It is important to know your own worth. The Nightingale's gullible servile nature results in her tragic death. The pompous, scheming frog plans her destruction after winning her trust. Lack of confidence and good judgement of character can bring misery from which there is no escape.

Frog:

He has been portrayed as arrogant, pompous, haughty, patronizing, opportunist, condescending and boastful.

He is used to his position of the only singer of the Bingle Bog

The entry of the melodious nightingale is an eye opener

Being practical and worldly wise he uses his position to influence her

He impresses upon her his superiority by discussing her art condescendingly

He manipulates the situation to his advantage, starts making profit by charging admission fee.

His haughtiness is evident when he doesn't tolerate any slips on the nightingale's part.

He gradually works on the nightingale's weakness- of being rich and Famous (downfall of many)

A smooth talker brushes away the blame of nightingale's death by philosophising it that 'your song must be your own'

Nightingale

She is portrayed as the innocent, naïve, gullible, polite, unsure, timid, shy and nervous type.

The taste of appreciation enhances her self-esteem making her gullible.

The desire to impress makes her blind to the faults of the frog.

Her purity, originality and piousness get shadowed by the greed for status and commercial success.

Trapped in the vicious circle of success, she pushes herself to a point of exhaustion.

Addicted to her status, unable to get out of the clutches of the frog she tries-

The misguided efforts result in her death.

1. Read the given stanzas and choose the correct option from the list of options given:

Trembling, terrified to fail,

Blind with tears, the nightingale

Heard him out in silence, tried,  
Puffed up, burst a vein, and died.

1. The nightingale was terrified of:  
(a) failure (b) humiliation (c) losing her confidence (d) frog's anger
2. The most appropriate word that describes the nightingale's character is:  
(a) foolish (b) diffidence (c) humble (d) obedient
3. The nightingale died due to:  
(a) lack of sleep (b) bursting of a vein (c) humiliation (d) grief

1. Answers

- (a) frog's anger (b) foolish (c) bursting of a vein

2. Well, poor bird she should have known

That your song must be your own

That's why I sing with panache :

Koo-oh-ah! ko-ash! ko-ash!

And the foghorn of the frog

Blared unrivalled through the bog

(a) The nightingale is referred to as a poor bird because she \_\_\_\_\_.

couldn't earn much money

couldn't impress her audience

died due to humiliation

was too prone to influence and was foolish

(b) The nightingale died due to \_\_\_\_\_.

(i)hunger

(ii)poverty

(iii)bursting of a vein

(iv)a fall

(c) The traits of the frog reflected in the poem are \_\_\_\_\_

(i)simplicity and innocence

(ii)stupidity and foolishness

(iii)sympathy and kindness

(iv)cunningness and cruelty

2. Answers:

(a) she was too prone to influence and was foolish

(b) bursting of a vein

(c) cunningness and cruelty



3. Dumbstruck sat the gaping frog  
And the whole admiring bog  
Stared towards the sumac, rapt  
And, when she had ended, clapped

1. The animals of the Bog were dumbstruck because-----  
The frog sang very well  
The nightingale sang melodiously  
The moon shone brightly  
All the animals came to the same place

2. "Whole Admiring Bog" means-----  
Creatures of the bog who hated the nightingale's song  
Creatures of the bog who liked the frog's song  
Creatures of the bog who admired the nightingale's so

3. Everyone stared at the sumac because-----  
The frog was speechless  
The nightingale had perched on it  
c) The nightingale was sitting and singing melodiously in her sweet voice

3. Answers

- (a) The nightingale sang melodiously
- (b) Creatures of the bog who admired the nightingales
- (c) The nightingale was sitting and singing melodiously in her sweet voice

3. Answer in 30-40 words:

- (a) How did the frog benefit from the nightingale's song?
- (b) How did the frog train the nightingale in her singing?
- (c) What is your impression about the frog in the poem?

Answers:

a) The nightingale sang melodiously. All the creatures came to listen to her singing. The wily frog charged admission fee from all of them. The frog made a lot of money, as everyone admired the nightingale's song. He also sold his songs to the nightingale and made money. In this way he benefited from the nightingale's song.

b) The training began on a rainy day. He coaxed her to sing, although she was quite unused to singing in that weather. He told her to journey up and down the scales of musical notes for six hours, without giving her any rest, till her voice became hoarse and trembling. He advised her to put on her scarf and sash as this would help her to sing in the weather. He also charged her a fee

and told her to practice for a longer time each day till her voice, like his own, grew stronger.

c) The frog is an arrogant creature. All the creatures of the bog loath his song. Even prayers or bricks fail to silence him. He considers himself as the master of the bog. He is proud of his voice. He is jealous of the nightingale's popularity and is determined to remove her from the scene, and even succeeds. He is heartless.

Unsolved

Based on your understanding of the poem, choose the correct options for the following:

1. So the Nightingale once more,  
Quite unused to such applause,  
Sang till dawn without a pause.

a) The nightingale was not used to so much appreciation as

i. She had had no audience before

ii. She was a no body so far

iii. This was her first performance

iv. She was unaware of her musical talent

b) The creatures of the Bingle Bog requested her for another song as

i. They were tired of listening to the unpleasant notes of the frog

ii. They were all free and wanted to be entertained

iii. Her musical notes were a welcome change

iv. The frog was on a holiday

c) The nightingale's song made the frog think about

i. Ways of insulting the nightingale

ii. How ungrateful were the creatures of Bingle Bog

iii. How to take advantage of the situation

iv. Ways of teaching a lesson to the creatures of Bingle Bog

2. That a critic of such note  
Had discussed her art and throat  
"I don't think the song is divine,  
But- oh, well at least it's mine"

a) The 'critic's claim for his reputation was that he

i. Was known for his singing.

ii. Was owner of the tree.

iii. Writes for the bog trumpet.

iv. Reflects his arrogance.

b) The nightingale is apologetic about her song as

i. The frog did not like it

- ii. It was copied from some where
- iii. The frog had pointed out the technical flaws
- iv. The nightingale lacked confidence
- c) Her claim that ‘at least it’s mine” implies that
  - i. The song was original
  - ii. She was proud of it
  - iii. She wanted to show off
  - iv. She was confident

3. “But I can’t sing in this weather”  
 “Come my dear-we’ll sing together.  
 ----So the frog and nightingale  
 Journeyed up and down the scale
- a) The nightingale resists the frog’s suggestion as
    - i. It was very hot
    - ii. It was raining
    - iii. It was very humid
    - iv. It was very cold
  - b) The way frog brushes away her excuses reflects his
    - i. Arrogance
    - ii. Hard task master
    - iii. Servile
    - iv. Clever
  - c) Journeyed up and down the scale’ means
    - i. Travel in Bingle Bog
    - ii. Travelling up and down the tree
    - iii. Singing on different notes
    - iv. Popularity ratings

4. Day by day the nightingale  
 Grew more sorrowful and pale  
 Night on Night her tired song----  
 Till the birds and the beasts grew tired
- a) The nightingale was growing sad and pale as
    - i. The frog was always criticizing her
    - ii. He was making her practice for long hours
    - iii. She was afraid of displeasing her
    - iv. She felt trapped
  - b) The birds and the beasts grew tired of
    - i. Waiting for the nightingale
    - ii. Paying the frog
    - iii. Uninspired songs of the nightingale

- iv. Nightingale's repetitive performance
- c) The effect of nightingale's substandard performance was
  - i. The creatures started going to the frog's performance
  - ii. The creatures did not appreciate her performance
  - iii. The gross collection at the ticket office fell down
  - iv. The nightingale stopped singing

5. Dumbstruck sat the gaping frog,  
 And the admiring bog  
 Stared towards the sumac, rapt,  
 And when she had ended, clapped

- (a) She in the above lines refers to the \_\_\_\_\_ .
- (i) duck                      (ii) heron
  - (iii) nightingale    (iv) cuckoo
- (b) The frog was dumb struck because \_\_\_\_\_ .
- (i) he had never heard such a melodious voice
  - (ii) he had never seen such a beautiful bird.
  - (iii) a huge crowd had gathered to listen to his voice.
  - (iv) he was being awarded for his beautiful voice.
- (c) The whole bog clapped because \_\_\_\_\_ .
- (i) the frog had told them to do so.
  - (ii) the whole bog was in the habit of clapping
  - (iii) she sang really very well
  - (iv) she was really very beautiful and smart

II) Short answer questions in about 30-40 words: (2 marks each)

Based on your reading of the poem answer the following questions briefly:

1. In spite of the frog's crass cacophony how could he emerge as the winner?
2. What chance incident brought some respite to the creatures of Bingle Bog?
3. How did the frog cash in on nightingale's popularity?
4. What characteristics helped the frog to overpower the Nightingale?
5. What piece of advice did the frog give to nightingale to improvise her singing?
6. Why do you think the nightingale lost her appeal for the masses?
7. How did the celebrity status affect the nightingale?
8. What do you think the nightingale was afraid of?
9. In what sense was the nightingale a stupid creature?
10. How did the frog become the unrivalled king of the Bog?

11. "Every day the frog who'd sold her  
Songs for silver, tried to scold her."  
a) What actually made the frog scold her  
b) What does 'silver' stand for?  
c) Contrast the nature of the frog and the nightingale in the light of the above lines.

12. And a solitary loon  
Wept beneath the summer moon  
Toads and teals and tiddlers captured  
By her voice, cheered on, enraptured  
Bravo! Too Divine! Encore  
a) Who are the two characters in this story in verse?  
b) What is such a poem called?  
What two tall claims did the frog make?  
Which tree did the frog own and what did he do there?

13. This is a fairy tale,  
And you're Mozart in disguise  
Come to earth before my eyes.  
a) Who is the speaker of the above lines?  
b) Who is Mozart in disguise?  
c) What comparison does the speaker wish to draw here?

14. Did you--- did you like my song?  
Not too bad-- but far too long.  
The technique was fine, of course,  
But it lacked a certain force.  
What flaw did the frog find in the nightingale's song?  
What impression do you form about the frog?  
What is your opinion about the nightingale?

III Long answer questions in about 100-150 words:

1. Do you think nightingale was responsible for her own death? Substantiate your answer with examples from the poem
2. Taking the nightingale as a protégée was a ploy employed by the frog to save his position. Comment
3. The poem is an example of how professional rivalry can play with the lives of people. Elaborate.
4. Bring out the symbolism as used by the poet in the poem "The frog and the Nightingale"
5. Write the theme of the poem in 100 words. Use the given hints:  
Simple poem-- great moral--- theme - talented but meek and servile-- easily influenced--talent and person--soon destroyed. Nightingale symbol of

- meekness – has talent—frog---- selfish- haughty– arrogant. Nightingale– no confidence– comes under frogs influence
6. How did the arrival of the nightingale affect the frog?
  7. How did the frog kill the nightingale without any blame on him?
  8. The frog was boastful and insensitive. Give reasons for your answer.
  9. Think upon the gender bias and suppression in the poem (for appreciation)

MIRROR  
– SLYVIA PLATH

The poem 'Mirror' is an autobiographical account of mirror, highlighting its qualities. It reflects how a woman is disappointed and frustrated to see her gradually fading beauty and youth. It symbolizes the eternal truth of old age and loss of beauty in the course of life. The mirror is real and shining. It is unbiased. It shows what comes to it. It is a monologue of the protagonist Mirror who is free of any preconceptions and prejudice. It is not distorted by emotions of love or hatred as human beings do.

GIST OF THE POEM:

(Lines 1-4)

The mirror in the poem symbolizes the eternal truth of life. It is real and shining. It is silver in colour and appears perfectly smooth. It does not judge other with pre-conceived ideas like human beings. It does not have any pre-decided ideas and doesn't get affected by love or dislike.

It has no feelings, emotions and preferences. It reflects exact what comes to it. It shows the person's accurate image from any kind of distortion. Since mirror is exact, truthful and objective, it may appear as unfeeling and cruel, though it is not so.

(Lines 5-9)

The mirror says that it is above any kind of personal feeling. It is like God, who sees the truth and views everything from all corners of the world. It is something mystic and divine, above the ordinary and the worldly. So, like God, the mirror looks at everything with equal eye. Most of the time, it keeps thinking about the opposite wall which is pink and has on it. It has grown passionate about it and now it has begun to think of the wall as a part of its heart, here it means that it has become an integral part of its being, consciousness and existence. The wall flickers i.e. its view shakes and dims with changes in the shades of light. The mirror's view of the wall is interrupted by the people's faces and the darkness when they stand between the mirror and the wall.

(Line 10-13)

The mirror says that sometimes it is in the form of a lake, and when the woman looks into the mirror, the memories of life flash across her mind as both deeply (lake and mirror) reveal her true identity as a person. She attempts to see her flaws behind the darkness. The illusion created by the reflection of candles and the moon makes her appear beautiful and different from what she really is (old and ugly). But the mirror reflects her image truthfully without any bias.

(Lines 14-18)

The true (ugly and old) image as reflected by the mirror makes the woman 'frustrated and depressed. She cries and throws her hands in agitation and despair. She is ageing but it is difficult for her to accept the natural process of ageing. She comes and stands in front of the mirror every morning; it is her face that replaces the darkness. She misses her youth and beauty. She is no longer charming as she was in her youth. She feels insecure and insignificant. She feels, she has become very ugly. The loss of her youth and beauty makes her behave like a fish out of water or a terrible fish trapped in the pond of time.

#### SIGNIFICANCE OF THE TITLE

The poem deals with the varied qualities of mirror – exactness, truthfulness and its relationship with the human beings (here the old woman) for years together. The whole poem revolves around the mirror. Hence, the title is quite apt and appropriate. The poem conveys strong message to humans – rather than living in the world of illusion, we need to change our thinking and attitude. We need to learn to face and accept the reality of life without indulging in too much of self-pity.

Question1: Read the extracts given below and answer the questions by choosing

the correct option:

Now I am a lake. A woman bends over me,  
Searching my reaches for what she really is,  
Then she turns to those liars, the candles or the moon.  
I see her back, and reflect it faithfully.  
She rewards me with tears and an agitation of hands.

1) The mirror is a lake as .....

both have reflective surfaces.

both are without preconceptions.

the mirror is truthful.

the lake is truthful.

2) Candles and moon are called liars because.....

of their flickering light

their light adds to the beauty of people

their dim light hides the blemishes of one's face

they reflect misleading images

3) Which figure of speech has been used in 'Now I am a lake'?

simile

irony

metaphor

alliteration

Question 2. Answer the following questions in about 30-40 words.

A) How the wall has become a part of the mirror's heart? What separates them?

Ans: Wall has become a part of the mirror's heart because wall is always there and its reflection is on the mirror is also permanent. They are separated only either by the faces or the darkness.

B) How do you think the old woman rises day by day?

Ans: The old woman once was a young and beautiful lady. As each day passes that woman grows older and older.

C) Why does the mirror appear to be lake in the second stanza? What aspect of the mirror do you think is being referred to here?

Ans: In the second stanza mirror is compared to lake. It is highly suggestive. Lake cannot reflect exactly as a mirror. The lake also suggests the flow of time and age, hence the beauty being drowned in the lake.

UNSOLVED

Question 1: Read the extract given below and answer the questions by choosing

the correct option:

A) I am important to her. She comes and goes.

Each morning it is her face that replaces the darkness.

In me she has drowned a young girl, and

In me an old woman

Rises towards her day after day like a

Terrible fish

In the above lines 'I' refers to .....

the mirror

the poet

the young lady

the old lady

What replaces darkness each morning?



the lake  
the front wall  
the woman's face  
the moon  
An old woman is compared to .....  
a burning candle  
a terrible fish  
a mirror  
truthful God

(B) I am silver and exact, I have no preconceptions. Whatever I see I swallow immediately just as it is unmisted by love or hatred. I am not cruel, only truthful \_\_\_\_\_

(a) "Silver and exact" in the extract mean

- (i) Made of unalloyed silver
- (ii) Very expensive and decorative
- (iii) Absolutely silver colored
- (iv) Clear and accurate

(b) "I have no preconceptions" means mirror

- (i) has no state and outdated ideas
- (ii) is very imperfect
- (iii) has no pre conceived ideas
- (iv) reflects the image with a bias

(c) "Unmisted by love or dislike" refers

- (i) to mirror's love and dislike for the old lady
- (ii) to impartial reflection of the old lady
- (iii) to love and dislike towards the lady
- (iv) partial reflection of the old lady's image

(C) The eye of a little God, four-cornered. Most of the time I meditate on the opposite all.

It is pink, with speckles; I have looked at it long I think it is a part of my heart.

(a) The literal meaning of the expression 'four cornered' as used in the poem is:

- (i) in the eyes of God everybody is equal
- (ii) mirror is unbiased
- (iii) it is impartial
- (iv) the mirror is rectangular and it has four corners

(b) The expression: 'pink speckles' refers to

- (i) a lady with a healthy pink face and freckles
- (ii) spots made on the mirror with pink paint
- (iii) the mirror

- (iv) the opposite wall that is pink
- (c) The expression: 'I meditate on the opposite wall' mean
  - (i) the mirror keeps looking at the wall
  - (ii) the woman keeps viewing herself in the mirror
  - (iii) the mirror is in love with the wall
  - (iv) the image of the wall is reflected in the mirror
- (D) Searching my reaches for what she really is, than she turns to those liars, the candles or the moon. I see her back, and reflect it faithfully.
  - (a) The lady is reaching for \_\_\_\_
    - (i) her lost ring
    - (ii) her lost youth and beauty
    - (iii) her lost friend
    - (iv) her strength and vitality
  - (b) What she really is \_\_\_\_
    - (i) She is very beautiful and charming
    - (ii) The truth that she is no more young and charming
    - (iii) She has become extremely old and ugly
    - (iv) She cannot hold her youth anymore.
  - (c) The speaker is different from those liars
    - (i) It does not show false images
    - (ii) It does not tell lies
    - (iii) It is faithful
    - (iv) It does not mislead the woman
- (E) I have looked at it so long I think it is a part of my heart but it flickers faces and darkness separate as over and over.
  - (i) I' and it 'in the above extract are \_\_\_\_
    - (a) the young girls ..... the lake
    - (b) the mirror ..... the wall
    - (c) the woman ..... the mirror
    - (d) the wall ..... the light
  - (ii) The expression: 'a part of my heart' means
    - (a) It lives in her heart
    - (b) It is a part of her existence
    - (c) It is very dear to her
    - (d) It is a part of her body.
  - (iii) The expression: 'But it flickers' means
    - (a) The light flickers because of the wind
    - (b) The image in the mirror flickers because of the light
    - (c) The candle flame flickers because of the lives
    - (d) The girl's image flickers in the lake water

(II) Short Answer Questions in about 30-40 Words (2 marks each)

Based on your reading of the poem, answer the following questions briefly. Each question carries 2 marks.

- (a) What is the significance of the expression 'unmisted' in the first stage of the poem?
- (b) How does the 'mirror' swallow? What is the poetic device used here?
- (c) The expression – 'I have no pre-concepts' has a deeper meaning in context to human beings. Explain.
- (d) What is the other name the mirror calls itself by? Why do you think this comparison has been made?
- (e) What are the different qualities of mirror highlighted by the poet?
- (f) How is the mirror typically different from most of the human beings?
- (g) Explain- The mirror like a four cornered god and a lake.
- (h) Why do you think the poet refers to the fish in the last line?
- (i) It is not the mirror but the woman herself who is responsible for the pain that she experiences, comment.
- (j) What is personification? Quote some examples of personification from the poem – 'Mirror'.
- k) What two distinctive features of mirror are pointed out by Sylvia Plath in the poem *Mirror*?
- l) Give two examples of personification used in the poem
- m) "*In me she has drowned a young girl.*" Explain.
- n) Why has the mirror been described as 'unmisted'? What is the image it is trying to convey about the nature of the mirror?
- o) How does the mirror perform its functions dispassionately?
- p) What is the woman searching for in the depth of the lake?

III) Long Answer Question in about 100-150 words:

Q1. Give the characteristics of the mirror as conceived by Sylvia Plath in her poem "Mirror".

Q2. Why does the poetess refer to the woman as a "terrible fish" in the poem 'Mirror'?

Q3. What kind of relationship does the woman share with the mirror?

Q4. The woman in the poem searches for something in the depth of the mirror. What is it?

Q5. Why has been the mirror called 'a four-cornered God' – What are its qualities?

NOT MARBLE, NOR THE GILDED MONUMENTS(SONNET 55)

-William Shakespeare

Not marble, nor the gilded monuments / Of princes, shall outlive this powerful rhyme;

*Statues and monuments will not last as long as this poem;*

But you shall shine more bright in these contents / Than unswept stone, besmear'd with sluttish time.

*And you will last longer, immortalized in this poem, than the stone statues and monuments, which will fade and become dusty over time.*

When wasteful war shall statues overturn, / And broils root out the work of masonry,

*War and other disturbances will destroy statues and monuments,*

Nor Mars his sword, nor war's quick fire shall burn / The living record of your memory.

*But poetry, which memorializes you, cannot be destroyed by these means.*

Gainst death, and all oblivious enmity / Shall you pace forth; your praise shall still find room

*You shall outlast death and all other forces that seek to destroy things*

Even in the eyes of all posterity / That wear this world out to the ending doom.

*Even for future generations.*

So, till the judgment that yourself arise, / You live in this, and dwell in lovers' eyes.

*So you will live through this poem until judgment day.*

In this sonnet, the speaker of the poem claims that his powerful rhyme will outlast marble and gilded monuments, keeping the youth's memory alive until the Judgement Day. As in many of Shakespeare's sonnets, the passage of time is a major theme.

Here Time is portrayed predominantly as a negative force connected with death and decay. Line 3, for example, personifies time as a sluttish character, who besmears human attempts to achieve immortality by building stone monuments. The poem reflects a common view during the Elizabethan age that the entire world was in a process of gradual decay and decline as humanity moved through time toward the Last Judgment, the Judeo-Christian idea of apocalypse and an end of time. This poem is predominantly concerned with the human desire to be remembered and immortalized in an attempt to overcome death. The poem suggests a strong awareness of the inevitability of death; images of the aging effects of time and the destructive results of wasteful war are emphasized.

Worse than death, the sonnet suggests, is the force that conspire to ensure that an individual is forgotten, such as war's quick fire and the all oblivious enmity of other people. The anxiety running throughout the poem is not merely due to a fear of death, but the idea that all traces of the self might be completely erased from the earth. The poem rejects traditional human attempts at preserving the memory of an individual through the building of monuments, statues, or buildings as doomed to either decay through the effects of time or to ruin through the violence of war. The sonnet itself (this powerful rhyme), however, is upheld as a vehicle of immortality that will not be destroyed. You live in this, declares the poet in the last line of the sonnet, suggesting that the youth to which the poem is addressed can somehow be preserved through the poem, which is immune to physical destruction. The last line of the poem also connects love with eternity and immortality by asserting that despite death, the youth will always dwell in lover's eyes. This phrase suggests that while the body and self are lost and forgotten, love is eternal; the youth will somehow live in the eyes of all lovers who might read the poem throughout time. While this sonnet takes a defiant stand against oblivion, the speaker's attitude towards death can be seen as ultimately ambiguous. L. C. Knights in his 1934 essay on Shakespeare's Sonnets commented: In all the sonnets [which promise some form of immortality], it is the contemplation of change, not the boasting and defiance, that produces the finest poetry; they draw their value entirely from the evocation of that which is said to be defied or triumphed over.

What is a SONNET?

The sonnet is a lyric poem of fourteen lines.

The term "*sonnet*" derives its meaning from the word *sonet* and the [Italian](#) word *sonetto*, both meaning "little song" and "little sound".

Solved Questions:

1) Multiple Choice Questions:

A. 'Gainst death and all-oblivious enmity  
Shall you pace forth; your praise shall still find room  
Even in the eyes of all posterity  
That wear this world out to the ending doom.

1. What does the poet suggest here?

To become a hero in the eyes of the future generation

To forget death

To forget all enmity

To wait till doomsday

2. Posterity will come to know about the poet's friends---

By his recorded or written memory of life  
By the poet's powerful rhyme  
By this sonnet only  
By the monuments gilded by him

3. "Pace forth" means-----

Walk ahead  
Come ahead  
Stride forwards  
To be in race

A. Answers

1 (c) 2 ( a) 3 ( c)

B. So, till the judgment that yourself arise, you live in this, and dwell in lovers' eyes

1. The poet is addressing

His father  
The person he loves  
Powerful rulers  
Everyone

2. One should wait till-----

One's death  
One's biography is written  
One creates an example for posterity  
The day of the last judgment

3. These lines convey the message----

One must act in order to be loved by all  
One gets justice in the doomsday  
Everything comes to an end  
Poetry immortalizes friend

B. Answers

1. (b) 2.(d) 3( d)

II) Answer in 30-40 words:

a) How according to the poet, will his beloved outlive monument and time?

According to the poet, his beloved, is captured in this sonnet and therefore shall outlive

the marble and gilded monuments built by the princes, because the monuments

shall get spoiled by time.

b) How does the poet immortalize his beloved?

The poet immortalizes his beloved by stating that his beloved shall live forever in this

sonnet and in the eyes of posterity. Also she will wear out this world till the judgment

day and outlive it.

c) What is the moral of the poem?

The moral of the poem is that literary art is not affected by time, though marble and

guided monuments are. They are ravaged by time but it will have no effect on his

beloved who is a living record in this sonnet. Time is shown as a great leveler and

destroyer here.

UNSOLVED:

I Multiple Choice Questions:

1. When wasteful war shall statues overturn,  
And broils root out the work of masonry,  
Nor Mars his sword nor war's quick fire shall burn  
The living record of your memory.

a) What are the ravages of war?

b) Who is Mars?

c) Why is Mars written with capital 'M'?

d) What does 'living record' refer to in the line "The living record of your memory"?

2. Not marble, nor the gilded monuments  
Of princes, shall outlive this powerful rhyme;  
But you shall shine more bright in these contents  
Than upswept stone, besmeared with sluttish time.

The rich and powerful got ornate monuments made in order to ----  
show off their wealth

show their [pert

show their artistic talent

be remembered till posterity

The poet addresses his sonnet to

i) time b) war c) the person he loves d) powerful rulers

The rhyme scheme of this stanza is ----

aabb ii) abab iii) abba iv) abbb

II Answer the following in 30-40 words each:

1. What is the central idea of the poem?
2. How does the poet glorify the work of art such as poetry?
3. What are the things that last for centuries?
4. What does the poet think of time?
5. What efforts have been made to thwart the ravages of time and what has been the result?
6. Why do you think the rich and powerful people get monuments and statue erected in their memory?
7. Describe how the monuments and statues brave the ravages of time. Why does the poet refer to Time as being sluttish?
8. The poet says that neither forces of nature nor wars can destroy his poetry. In fact, even godly powers of Mars will not have a devastating effect on his rhyme. What quality of the poet is revealed through these lines?
9. What comparison does Shakespeare draw between poetry and monuments?
- 10) How have the effects of war been described in this sonnet?
- 11) How does Shakespeare hope his dear friend to enjoy immortality?
- 12) What according to Shakespeare is more enduring- his poetry or the ornate gilded monuments? How?
13. How according to Shakespeare, can poetry withstand the devastating effect of hostile forces of nature or deadly engines of war?

III) Long Answer Questions:

What is the theme of the poem?

Which of two is more powerful-poetry or wars? Why?

Explain briefly the reference of time in the poem 'Not Marble, Nor the Gilded monuments'?

How does the poet call his beloved, in the second quatrain?

Briefly comment on the poetic devices used in the poem, 'Not marble, nor the gilded monuments', by William Shakespeare.

DRAMA

THE DEAR DEPARTED

-STANLEY HOUGHTON



In this ironical play, the author satirises the degradation of moral values in the British middle class. It throws light on the increasing trend in the society of leaving elderly generation abandoned and neglected. The story also supports the idea that the elderly generation has the right to live merrily according to their own decisions.

In this play, the daughters Mrs. Amelia Slater and Mrs. Elizabeth Jordan want to get rid of their father, Mr. Abbel Merryweather, but both wish to get their father's belongings. When their father comes to know the fact, he reveals his new will and master plan. According to new will, all of his belongings will be given to the daughter with whom he would be residing at the time of his death.

Now both the daughters wish that he should live with them. Father realises that both of them want his belongings and not him. Thus, he decides to marry Mrs. John Shorrocks who loves and cares for him. So, the daughters are united instead of departing.

Points to remember:

1. Mrs. Slater discovers that grandfather is dead.
2. Mrs. Slater instructs Victoria to put her white frock with a black sash on. Henry wears the new slippers of grandfather's.
3. The Slatters fetch the bureau and the clock from upstairs.
4. The Jordans arrive and learn the details of grandfather's demise from the Slatters.
5. The family sits down to have tea.
6. They discuss the obituary announcement in the papers and the insurance premium payment.
7. Victoria is asked to fetch the bunch of keys to bureau to look for the insurance receipt.
8. Grandfather comes down and is surprised to find the Jordans.
9. Grandfather comes to know how his daughters were in a hurry to divide his things between them.
10. Grandfather announces his intention to change his will and to marry Mrs. John Shorrocks.

### SOLVED QUESTIONS

Q-1 Answer the following questions in about 30-40 words.

a) How would you describe Mrs. Amelia Slater?

Ans: Mrs. Amelia Slater is a vigorous, plump, red faced, vulgar woman who can go to any extent in her own way. She is not ready to share her father's bureau and the clock with her sister and so takes them in her possession

before she arrives. She dominates her family members. Throughout the play, she is impolite and insensitive.

b) What did Victoria consider as 'pinching'? What does this show about her personality?

Ans: The Slaters are moving away grandpa's bureau stealthily before the arrival of the Jordans. They want to take it into their possession without revealing the truth to the Jordans. So Victoria considers it as 'pinching'. It shows that she is a precocious girl and has the ability to distinguish between the good and the bad.

c) "That is professional etiquette". Who says these words and what kind of professional etiquette is being referred to here?

Ans: Mrs. Slater says these words to Elizabeth. She was referring to the grandfather's doctor, who was out when the grandfather was discovered 'dead'. She further informs her that she did not go to any other doctor, because according to the professional etiquette, Dr. Pringle should attend to grandpa when he's dead, as he was the one who attended him when he was alive.

#### UNSOLVED

I. Multiple choice questions:

A) "What are they coming for? They haven't been here for ages."

a) Who speaks these words?

i) Amelia ii) Henry iii) Elizabeth iv) Victoria

b) To whom are they spoken?

i) Henry Slater ii) Ben Jordan iii) Mrs. Slater iv) Mrs. Jordan

c) Who are 'they'?

i) Speaker's neighbours ii) Speaker's uncle and aunt

iii) Speaker's cousins iv) Speaker's classmates

B) "Well, we'll think about it after tea, and then we'll look through his bits of things and make a list of them. There's all the furniture in his room".

The speaker of these lines is

Henry Slater ii) Ben Jordan iii) Amelia Slater iv) Mrs. Jordan

"it" in the above lines refers to—

i) death certificate by doctor

ii) insurance premium receipt

iii) obituary notice in newspaper

iv) last rites of the dear departed

C) The attitude of the speaker is

i) materialistic ii) spiritualistic iii) sentimental iv) rational

Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow by choosing the correct option:

1) *"What are they coming for? They haven't been here for ages."*

(i) Who speaks these words?

- a) Amelia
- b) Henry
- c) Elizabeth
- d) Victoria

(ii) To whom are they spoken?

- a) Henry Slater
- b) Ben Jordan
- c) Mrs. Slater
- d) Mrs. Jordan

(iii) Who are they?

- a) speaker's neighbours
- b) speaker's uncle and aunt
- c) speaker's cousins
- d) speaker's classmate

2) *Well, we'll think about it after tea, and we'll look through his bits of things and make a*

*list of them .There's all the furniture in his room.*

(i) The speaker of these lines is.....

- a) Henry Slater
- b) Amelia Slater
- c) Ben Jordan
- d) Elizabeth Jordan

(ii) 'It' in the above line refers to .....

- a) death certificate by doctor
- b) insurance premium receipt
- c) obituary notice in newspaper
- d) last rites of the dear departed

(iii) The attitude of the speaker is .....

- a) materialistic
- b) spiritual
- c) sentimental
- d) rational

II. Read the extract and answer the questions.

A) "Are we pinching it before Aunt Elizabeth comes?"

What does 'it' refer to here?

How does Vicky conclude that her parents 'are pinching it'?

Mention the two reasons that Mrs. Slater gives for her action.

III Short answer type questions:

How does Mrs. Slater plan to outshine the Jordans? What does it reveal about her character?

Why does Mrs. Slater decide to shift the bureau from grandfather's room before the arrival of the Jordans? How does Henry react to the suggestion?

3) Ben appreciates grandfather saying 'it's a good thing he did.' Later he calls him

a 'drunken old beggar'. Why does he change his opinion about grandfather?

4) What change does grandfather make in his new will? What effect does it have

on his daughters?

5) What are the three things that grandfather plans to do on the next Monday?

6) What does the grandfather thank Mrs. Slater for? Why?

7) What according to Mrs. Jordan is 'a fatal mistake'? What argument does she

offer to support her view? How do others react to it?

8) Why does Mrs. Slater rebuke her daughter, Victoria?

9) Which qualities of her sister Elizabeth Jordan are hinted at by Mrs. Slater? Are these unique to her?

10) How does the bureau episode add to the merits of the play as a comedy?

11) Why do the Slaters and Jordans fail to agree on the form and exact words of the Obituary Notice for the newspapers?

12) What does the shifting of the bureau downstairs reveal about the difference between the attitude of the elders and that of Vicky?

13) What, do you think, is the initial error committed by the Slaters? How does it recoil on them?

14) How do the Slaters and Jordans react to the grandfather's decision to get married? What trait of their character is revealed?

15) How does Mrs. Slater ready herself and Victoria for the arrival of her sister,

Elizabeth and Ben, her husband?

16) What does Mrs. Slater 'steal' of her father's things before Mrs. and Mr. Jordan

arrive? How does Henry react to it?

17) What do the Slaters and Jordans discuss immediately after arrival for the

mourning at the Slaters? What does it show of their character?

- 18) What of their father do Mrs. Slater and Mrs. Jordan talk about after taking tea?
- 19) How do all react when they see father alive and not dead as they had thought?  
What does father say about himself?
- 20) How do both the sisters quarrel after father asks Mrs. Slater why had his bureau been shifted?
- 21) What does father promise to do after Mrs. Slater asks him not to be hard on her?
- 22) How do Mrs. Slater and Mrs. Jordan behave about keeping father with them?
- 23) How does Abel frustrate the designs of both of the sisters?
- 24) What according to Mrs. Jordan is a fatal mistake? What argument does she offer to support her view? How do others react to it?
- 25) How does the bureau episode add to the merits of the play as a comedy?
- 26) How do the Slathers and Jordans react to the grandfather's decision to get married? What trait of their character is revealed?
- 27) Why do the Slaters and Jordans fail to agree on the form and the exact words of Obituary Notice for the newspaper?

IV) Long Answer type questions:

- a) Write the character sketch of Mrs. Slater highlighting the following points:  
Her greed, her overpowering nature, straight talk, her impoliteness and lack of the sense of feelings.
- b) In the play the two daughters do not seem to be concerned at their father's death.  
Do you think it is proper? Why?
- c) How are the two sisters exposed in the play, The Dear Departed?
- d) Justify the title of the play, The Dear Departed.
- e) Discuss the comic elements in the play.
- f) What are ironical elements that make the play a comedy?
- g) Compare and contrast Henry's character with that of his wife. Support your answer with evidence from the play.
- h) What is your impression about Abel as portrayed in the play?

- i) How is the play a kind of bitter commentary on the hollowness of familial love and relations?
- j) Compare and contrast the character of Mrs. Slater and Mrs. Jordan.
- k) How does the spat between his daughters lead to grandfather discovering the truth?
- l) "Grandfather is not entirely right in moving away from his daughters." Discuss. Give reason in support of your answer.

## Syllabus for TERM II (SA II)

### FICTION

#### A SHADY PLOT

-Elsie Brown

This humorous ghost story revolves around the three characters namely John Hallock, his wife Lavinia and the Ghost Helena.

Lavinia suspects that her husband maintains a secret relationship with a girl and she says this with surety as she has seen him talking with her alone. She decides to break her relationship with him. Luckily she comes to know from the ghost itself that it is helping him write a ghost story. Now they reconcile with each other.

Jenkins, a magazine publisher asks the writer to give some story on super natural things. The writer accepts. The writer has no specialization in the ghost story writing. As he sits for writing all ghostly things like house hold matters crop in his mind. Then he hears a voice and starts his conversation with a she-ghost as it were. The ghost says that she has come on his request through Ouija board to help him write a story. The ghost asks him to avoid calling through Ouija board. His wife calls him then and the ghost disappears and warns him about their strike.

His wife asks him why he is sitting in the dark. She brings an Ouija board to know about historical events to help him write a story. He does not like the idea and asks her to return the board aback and get something else in its replacement. His wife stares at him. He tries to write a story, but cannot do it. Then next Saturday he writes his story. When he comes back, his mind is churning and his house is brightly lighted. The room is filled with middle-aged women belonging to his wife's book club. They are sitting with Ouija boards. He is scared that his wife may notice the ghost. When my wife asks me to join the Ouija board, he refuses. Somehow his wife comes to know from the Ouija board and the board operator namely Laura that John has betrayed his wife by having relationship with a girl called Helen. She decides to break the relationship, but luckily she comes to know from John that Helen is helping him to write a ghost story.

Solved:

Multiple Choice Questions:

a) "How should I know! I wish to heaven I'd never seen you!" I cried. "Look what you've done! You've lost me my wife, you've lost me my home and happiness. You've---you've"

a) What made the narrator unhappy?

- i) his wife
- ii) the ghost
- iii) his thoughts
- iv) his friends

b) What does the narrator wish?

- i) He wishes that his wife goes away
- ii) He wishes that he never married
- iii) He wishes he had never met Helena
- iv) He wishes he never wrote ghostly stories

c) Why does the narrator wish so?

- i) because he has lost money.
- ii) because he has lost Helena.
- iii) because he was in trouble .
- iv) because he was unsatisfied.

Answers: a ii) b iii) c iii)

II) Short Question Answer:

a) Why did John wish he were dead?

Ans. The ladies gathered at his house had troubled him. The chaos created due to the ladies' conversation and the Ouija board disturbed him a lot. Moreover his wife doubted that he had an affair with Helen and threatened him that she would divorce him.

III) Long Question Answer:

Describe A Shady Plot as a ghost story, describing the supernatural and the atmosphere round which it revolves.

Ans. Helen, an owl-eyed and unattractive ghost plays a vital role in the story. She appears in parts, first her arm, then a leg, a sleeve and at last, a complete woman stood there. It does not create fear, on the other hand, the ghost appears to be a real human being, and helps the couple to reunite at the end, instead of creating trouble in their lives, as ghosts are supposed to do. Ouija boards are mentioned which are intended to communicate with the spirits of the dead. Ouija boards help to get answers to their questions. This story is different from other ghost stories as it does not send a chill down the spine. Here the ghost does not threaten, but creates inspiration and the best plot for writing a ghost story.

Questions



A) Answer the following in 60 words:

1. Why does the ghost appear before the writer?

How does the writer react when ghost appear before him?

Why does the ghost want the writer to stop his guests from using Ouija Board?

Why do Helen and other ghosts organize the writer's inspiration bureau?

What happened when Hallock down his desk and waited for getting ideas for his ghost story?

How did the narrator react to the appearance of the ghost?

How was this ghost different form the ghosts the narrator used to write about in his stories?

What did the ghost tell about herself which didn't sound that she was a ghost?

What did the ghost tell the narrator of her present assignment and what for did she request him?

What made Lavinia buy Ouija board? How did the narrator react to her doing so? What for did Lavinia buy the Ouija board for the narrator? How could he get help form it?

"My wife is never so pretty as when she is doing something she knows I disapprove of "What did she do which he unapproved of?

What happened when Laura Hinkle worked the Ouija board?

How did the Ouija board make things easier to understand after Miss Hinkle asked it to explain itself more fully?

When did Helen, the ghost appear before the narrator?

'It is all you fault. She glared at me"

What was the narrator's fault as per the ghost? What for did the narrator blame the ghost?

Describe how Lavinia faced Helen, the ghost?

Explain the appropriateness of the title "A Shady Plot"

How does the narrator rate himself as a ghost story writer?

Why does the ghost appear before the writer?

How does the writer react when ghost appears before him?

Why does the ghost want the writer to stop his guests from using Ouija Board?

Why do Helen and other ghosts organize the writer's inspiration bureau?

Long answer type

Describe the character of John Hallock.

2. A Shady Plot is a humourous ghost story Do you agree with this Justify you view .

Justify the title of the lesson "A Shady Plot"

There are no scenes of horror or thrill but still the story is interesting. What are the elements that make the story interesting?

Describe the character of John Hallock.

2. A Shady Plot is a humourous ghost story Do you agree with this Justify you view.

Justify the title of the lesson "A Shady Plot"

There are no scenes of horror or thrill but still the story is interesting. What are the elements that make the story interesting?

Describe the first meeting between the narrator and the ghost of Helen. How does she materialize and how does the narrator react to it?

Describe the meeting of the members of the Lavinia's Book Club at her house with Ouija boards.

Describe the second meeting of the ghost of Helen with the narrator when Lavinia happens to be there.

Imagine the ghost of Helen writes a diary page about how it appears to help the narrator and what happens. Write the diary page on its behalf.

Imagine the narrator writes a letter describing how he gets the idea of a ghost story. Write that letter on his behalf.

PATOL BABU, FILM STAR

-Satyajit Ray

Personal Satisfaction vs. Financial Rewards is the theme in the chapter, Patol Babu, Film Star.

**Summary:** Personal satisfaction is more important than financial rewards, as depicted in Satyajit Ray's short story, Patol Babu, Film Star. The main character Patol Babu realized that personal satisfaction could not be measured and weighed by money, and so he acted in the film out of passion. He felt towards the job more than the money he would make from the job.

In Patol Babu, Film Star, Satyajit Ray has highlighted the idea that personal satisfaction is more important than financial rewards. According to him, one does a job because he is interested in it rather than getting reward from it.

In the story Patol Babu was given only a minor role in the film, as a pedestrian who was only needed to collide into the main actor Chanchal Kumar and uttered a monosyllable sound "oh." Nevertheless, his passion for the job drove him to work hard to give the best performance by rehearsing himself. Eventually, he had done a terrific job and received praise from Chanchal Kumar-"You timed it so well that I nearly passed out", and Barren Mullick praised him saying, "Jolly good! Why, you're quite an actor!" He felt very pleased with his performance and "a total satisfaction swept over him." He thought that it did not matter whether he received

any payment or not. "What were twenty rupees when measured against the intense satisfaction of a small job done with perfection and dedication?" Thus, he did not wait to collect his payment.

Patol Babu realized that personal satisfaction could not be measured and weighed by money. To him, personal satisfaction is more crucial than material rewards. Ever since the beginning, Patol Babu did not act in the film because of the money merely. In contrast, it was because of his passion towards the job that drove him to act in the film. "I'll be paid, of course, but that's not the main thing." He also knew that nobody would appreciate his performance as he is only a minor actor in the film. Even though Baren Mullick praised him, he would soon forget about it. "But all his labour and imagination he had put into this one shot--were these people able to appreciate that?" However, Patol Babu thought that his own satisfaction was more salient. He had proven his ability and talent in acting and these worked as a sort of motivation to him.

In the nutshell, personal satisfaction was more important than financial rewards and this idea work as one of the main issues in the story.

Solved questions:

1) What did Nishikandto Ghost tell Patol Babu one morning? Why?

One morning nishikandto ghosh , patol babu's neighbour told him that his youngest brother in law was looking for an actor for film scene. The person was to be around fifty, short, and bald headed. Since patol babu had acted earlier and was in need of wor . He recommended him.

2) Describe the past of Patol Babu as an actor.

Patol babu had a real passion at one time. He was always in demand in Jatras, in amateur theatricals, in plays put up by the club in his neighborhood. There was a time when people bought tickets especially to see him.

3) What did Patol Babu do for a living after having been retrenched?

Patol Babu opened a variety store. But he had to wind it up after five years. Then he had a job in Bengali firm but had to give it up due to high handedness of the boss. Then he remained an insurance salesman for ten years. Of late he has been with a firm dealing with scrap iron.

4) How did Patol Babu disclose his pleasure for the film role before his wife?

Patol babu disclosed his pleasure for the film role before his wife in talking about his past. He told her that his first role on the stage had been of a dead soldier. It was appreciated by all. The chairman of the municipality then gave him a silver medal. God willing he would rise to fame again after this role.

1) Answer the following questions in a sentence or two each:

1. How did Sosanko convince Patol Babu about the dialogue given to him?
2. Describe the scene Patol has to play in the film.
3. Which incidents prove that Patol was a man of imagination?

4. How did Patol react to the lines given to him?
5. Why did he leave the shooting spot without taking the money?
6. How does he rate the people in the film industry?
7. What did Nishikanto Gosh tell Patol Babu one morning? Why?
8. Describe the past of Patol Babu as an actor.
9. What did Patol Babu do for a living after having been retrenched?
10. How did Patol Babu disclose his pleasure for the film role before his wife?
11. What did Patol Babu think of Chanchal Kumar after his shoot?
12. What did Jyoti tell Patol Babu about his role before it was to be shot?
13. What did Patol Babu do with the paper on which his dialogue was written?
14. What did he hear standing near the paan shop and how he reacted to it?
15. What had Patol Babu's mentor Gogon Pakrashi told him about the actor as an artist?
16. How was Patol Babu emboldened by his mentor Gogon Pakrashi's advice?
17. What did Patol Babu suggest Baren Mullick to add authenticity to his role when his turn for shoot came? What happened thereafter?
18. What did Patol Babu feel after the shoot? Why did he go without taking any money?

II) Long answer type questions:

1. Why did Nishikanto Gosh call on Patol Babu one morning? How did Patol Babu react after hearing him? What kind of a stage actor had Patol Babu been earlier?
2. What happened when Patol Babu went to Faraday House for shooting after he had met Naresh Dutt? How did he feel after having been given his one-worded dialogue?
3. How did Patol Babu give an emotional touch to his dialogue of Oh!?
4. Imagine Patol Babu writes a diary page about important events. He writes a diary page describing this event. Write a diary page on his behalf about this event in 150 words.

VIRTUALLY TRUE  
-PAUL STEWART

We generally hear about different views regarding virtual computer games. In this story we find personalities teleporting themselves to other bodies. Sebastian Shultz meets with a severe motor way accident. His body is badly injured. He becomes unconscious on the spot. He is admitted to general hospital. Doctors declare his state as critical yet stable. The doctors too are not hopeful. He awakes with the memory of a dangerous dream as he is caught in a dragons trap. It imprisons him but he requests a boy called Michael who visits there to rescue him. He tries but fails for the first time. Then Shultz suggests to him jail break plan but he cannot be rescued this time. Then he requests him third and last time to enter the war zone. There are jeeps, tanks, guns, helicopters etc. they escape from the jail and run across a no man's island. He sees a jeep. They ride in it towards the helicopter. He breaks the car, but it starts spinning like a top. Michael jumps into the helicopter, but he cannot. A chasing tank hits their jeep, which throws me up in the air near the copter. Then Michael pulls him in the helicopter. Later on, he comes to know that actually he is teleported in a game of Michael and now how he reaches there, is also equally interesting. Shultz's memory is stored in his laptop at the time of the accident. His games are stolen at time of accident. The games are sold in a computer fair. And Michael has bought the game. Thus he enters Michael's game. When Michael enters the virtual world, Schulz requests him to save him. Michael is a gentle boy so saves Schulz. Shultz thanked him because due to his help, he has awoken from coma.

Points to remember:

1. Sebastian Shultz was badly injured in a motor way accident and went into a coma.
2. Sebastian's memory was saved in the computer, when he banged his head on it during the accident.
3. The games were stolen from Shultz's house.
4. Michael bought the latest psycho – driven games from the computer fair.
5. Sebastian Shultz was the second sheriff in the dragon's quest. When Michael played the game he entered Sebastian's memory.
6. Sebastian failed to save the boy who fell through the air.
7. Sebastian requested Michael to try jail-break.
8. Sebastian thought the helicopter was the right idea and they should go into the war-zone.
9. Michael pulled Sebastian into the helicopter and the screen flashed the score of 40,000,000.

10. Sebastian thanked Michael for saving his life and asked him to keep the games.

1) MCQ type questions.

1. The aim of the game was simple. I had to rescue the fair princess Aurora from wicked dragon and collect the wicked creature's treasure along the way. I'd already got loads by the time I reached the Princess, who'd been imprisoned at the top of a tall tower. She was a young woman with long golden plaits.

a) The video game the narrator is talking about here is

i) Wildwest ii) Dragon Quest iii) Tornado iv) Kyrene's castle

b) The princess seeing the narrator playing the game cried

i) to take her away ii) to help her iii) to take her away from all that iv) to rescue her from the dragon.

c) Who was the character that distracted the narrator from helping the princess.

i) Dragon ii) Sheriff iii) second Sheriff iv) second knight

Answers 1)

a) i) Wildwest b) ii) to take her away from all that c) iv) second knight

2) At that moment the door behind us burst open. Twelve guards with vicious dogs were standing there. The next instant the dogs were hurtling towards us all bared teeth and dripping jowls. Out of the corner of my eye, I saw Sebastian take a step backwards.

a) This all as given above is a part of the video game titled

i) Mebabash ii) Jailbreak iii) black belt iv) Dragon Quest

b) The guards and fierce dogs were chasing the narrator and Sebastian as

i) they had entered the castle ii) they had broken the jail and escaped iii) they were prisoners iv) they had escaped from them

c) Sebastian expected on the roof something. It was

i) a ladder ii) a helicopter iii) a jeep iv) a rope

Answers 2) a) ii) Jailbreak b) ii) they had broken the jail and escaped c) ii) a helicopter

3. I shook my head. A real message from the real Sebastian. We both knew that by reliving the accident something wonderful had happened. But then again now that there are two advanced intelligences on earth, who can say what is and what isn't possible.

a) 'I' here is

i) Sebastian Shultz ii) Michael iii) narrator's mother iv) the author.

b) The narrator had saved Sebastian Shultz

i) through video games ii) by playing video games iii) by cracking video games iv) through human intelligence.

c) Two advanced human intelligences are

- i) the virtual truth and the video games
  - ii) human intelligence and computers
  - iii) virtual truth and computer memory
  - iv) human intelligence and virtual truth created by it.
- Answers 3) a) ii) Michael b) iii) by cracking video games c) iv) human intelligence and virtual truth created by it.

Short answer type questions:

What had happened to Sebastian Shultz? How was he at present?

How did the narrator come to know about Sebastian Shultz's condition?

When did the first video game Wild West become complicated? Who was the second sheriff? How does the narrator describe him?

When did the first video game come to an end and with what?

What was the second video game Dragon quest about?

What did Sebastian Shultz suggest to Michael, the narrator to save him?

What happened when the narrator swiped a skeleton's e-card?

What plan did Sebastian Shultz have for escaping from prison cell? How did it fail?

The narrator tried the three video games to rescue Sebastian Shultz, but could not. What did he do and why?

How did the narrator rescue Sebastian Shultz after entering the Warzone?

How did the narrator happen to crack the video game?

II) Long answer type questions:

1. How did the narrator come to know about Sebastian Shultz? What had happened to

him? How did the narrator happen to initiate rescuing him?

2. Describe what Michael finds in the video game "Wildwest" when he plays it? Who

was the second sheriff?

3. What did Michael do after he got a message "I'm struck. Please help to retrieve me.

Try Dragonquest"? Describe how Sebastian Shultz could not be rescued.

4. How did the narrator finally rescue Sebastian Shultz starting from the second Video

Game, "Dragonquest"?

Short answer type questions

1. What had happened to Sebastian Shultz ?How was he at present?

Ans. Sebastian had been badly injured in a motorway accident. His condition was critical but stable .Despite doctor's hope he didn't regain consciousness. He was in a coma.

2. How did the narrator come to know about Sebastian Shultz's condition?

Ans. The narrator came to know about Sebastian from a newspaper article. He happened to see that a big woman was reading it. It was titled Miracle Recovery and had the name of Sebastian Shultz in it. It was about the accident and consequential coma.

3. When did the first video game come to an end and with what?

Ans. The narrator and the second sheriff went ahead on horseback being chased by the horsemen. At that moment the sound of a gunshot echoed round the air. The second sheriff groaned and slumped back against him. At this the game was over.

Long answer type questions

1. How did the narrator come to know about Sebastian Shultz ?

The narrator came to know about Sebastian from a newspaper article. He happened to see that a big woman was reading it. It was titled Miracle Recovery and had the name of Sebastian Shultz in it. Six weeks back Sebastian had been badly injured in a motorway accident. His condition was critical but stable. Despite doctor's hope he didn't regain consciousness. He was in a coma.

The narrator had known him recently and recollected the events connected with him. He and his father had bought some video games at the computer fair. On reaching home the narrator launched himself into the first of the games called Wild west while playing it he happened to meet Sebastian Shultz in the form of second sheriff

He continued playing the game

Both he and Sebastian were escaping but the gun shot hit Sebastian and he slumped against him. The screen showed the game over with the narrator winning 21095 scores. But he got a message with a request from Sebastian to retrieve him by trying DragonQuest,.

## POETRY

### OZYMANDIAS

-P B Shelley

The speaker describes a meeting with someone who has travelled to a place where ancient civilizations once existed. We know from the title that he's talking about Egypt. The traveller told the speaker a story about an old,



fragmented statue in the middle of the desert. The statue is broken apart, but you can still make out the face of a person. The face looks stern and powerful, like a ruler. The sculptor did a good job at expressing the ruler's personality. The ruler was a wicked guy, but he took care of his people. On the pedestal near the face, the traveller reads an inscription in which the ruler Ozymandias tells anyone who might happen to pass by, basically, "Look around and see how awesome I am!" But there is no other evidence of his awesomeness in the vicinity of his giant, broken statue. There is just a lot of sand, as far as the eye can see. The traveller ends his story.

The first-person poetic persona states that he met a traveller who had been to "an antique land." The traveller told him that he had seen a vast, but ruined statue, where only the legs remained standing. The face was sunk in the sand, frowning and sneering. The sculptor interpreted his subject well. There also was a pedestal at the statue, where the traveller read that the statue was of "Ozymandias, King of Kings." Although the pedestal told "mighty" onlookers that they should look out at the King's works and the despair at his greatness, the whole area was just covered with flat sand. All that is left is the wrecked statue.

Analysis:

Here we have a speaker learning from a traveller about a giant, ruined statue that lay broken and eroded in the desert. The title of the poem informs the reader that the subject is the 13th-century B.C. Egyptian King Ramses II, whom the Greeks called "Ozymandias." The traveller describes the great work of the sculptor, who was able to capture the king's "passions" and give meaningful expression to the stone, an otherwise "lifeless thing." The "mocking hand" in line 8 is that of the sculptor, who had the artistic ability to "mock" (that is, both imitate and deride) the passions of the king. The "heart" is first of all the king's, which "fed" the sculptor's passions, and in turn the sculptor's, sympathetically recapturing the king's passions in the stone.

The final five lines mock the inscription hammered into the pedestal of the statue. The original inscription read "I am Ozymandias, King of Kings; if anyone wishes to know what I am and where I lie, let him surpass me in some of my exploits." The idea was that he was too powerful for even the common king to relate to him; even a mighty king should despair at matching his power. That principle may well remain valid, but it is undercut by the plain fact that even an empire is a human creation that will one day pass away. The statue and surrounding desert constitute a metaphor for invented power in the face of natural power. By Shelley's time, nothing remains but a shattered bust, eroded "visage," and "trunkless legs" surrounded with "nothing" but "level sands" that "stretch far away." Shelley thus points out human mortality and the fate of artificial things.

The lesson is important in Europe: France's hegemony has ended, and England's will end sooner or later. Everything about the king's "exploits" is now gone, and all that remains of the dominating civilization are shattered "stones" alone in the desert. Note the use of alliteration to emphasize the point: "boundless and bare"; "lone and level."

It is important to keep in mind the point of view of "Ozymandias." The perspective on the statue is coming from an unknown traveller who is telling the speaker about the scene. This helps to create a sense of mystery of history and legend: we are getting the story from a poet who heard it from a traveller who might or might not have actually seen the statue. The statue itself is an expression of the sculptor, who might or might not have truly captured the passions of the king. Our best access to the king himself is not the statue, not anything physical, but the king's own words.

Poetry might last forever unlike other human creations. Yet, communicating words present a different set of problems. Finally, we cannot miss the general comment on human vanity in the poem. It is not just the "mighty" who desire to withstand time; it is common for people to seek immortality and to resist death and decay. Furthermore, the sculptor himself gets attention and praise that used to be deserved by the king, for all that Ozymandias achieved has now "decayed" into almost nothing, while the sculpture has lasted long enough to make it into poetry. In a way, the artist has become more powerful than the king. The only things that "survive" are the artist's records of the king's passion, carved into the stone.

Perhaps Shelley chose the medium of poetry in order to create something more powerful and lasting than what politics could achieve, all the while understanding that words too will eventually pass away. Unlike many of his poems, "Ozymandias" does not end on a note of hope. There is no extra stanza or concluding couplet to honor the fleeting joys of knowledge or to hope in human progress. Instead, the traveller has nothing more to say, and the persona draws no conclusions of his own.

Solved:

Answer the following questions by picking the correct options:

- a) Ozymandias got his huge statue erected
  - i) to be seen by the posterity for being mighty and powerful.
  - ii) he had great love for art.
  - iii) people will remember him for his nobility.
  - iv) he wanted to convey the message that life is momentary.
- b) The poem highlights the nature of Ozymandias. That he was
  - i) cruel

- ii) humble
  - iii) arrogant
  - iv) aggressive
- c) The sculptor who built the statue of Ozymandias could better understand his
- i) feelings
  - ii) words
  - iii) expression
  - iv) ambition
- The backdrop of the poem is
- i) palace ii) mountain iii) desert iv) wilderness

- Answers: a) i  
b) iv  
c) i  
d) iii

## II) Short Answer Questions:

What was written on the pedestal of the statue? What does it indicate?

Ans. On the pedestal, it was written 'My name is Ozymandias, king of kings'. The inscription is a brief description of the man whose statue it was. The man was drunk with power and strength. He was also boastful of his achievements and even challenged the mighty and powerful people of the world to look upon his achievements. They would be lost in despair to see his achievements in comparison to theirs.

What message does the poet want to convey?

Ans. The poet conveys a definite message through this poem to the humanity that one day or the other, one's power and glory is ravaged by time. Even the mighty and the powerful cannot escape. Time does not make any discrimination between a king and beggar.

Unsolved:

Read the extract and answer the questions that follow:

And wrinkled lip, and sneer of cold command,  
Tell that its sculptor well those passions read  
Which yet survive, stamped on these lifeless things,  
The hand that mocked them and the heart that fed;

- a) Wrinkled lip and sneer of cold command depict:  
That Ozymandias was a haughty person
- ii) that he was Lord of himself

iii) that the sculptor had well read the feelings on the face of the man whose statue he was to make.

iv) The sculptor was quite professional.

b) Those passions are still noticeable

i) carved on the lifeless stone

ii) lying on the sand

iii) stamped on the face of the statue of the stone

iv) on the broken pieces of the statue.

Whose hands mocked them?

i) The hands of Ozymandias

ii) The hands of the sculptor

iii) The hands lying broken

iv) The hands of the trunkless legs

II) Answer the following in about 40 words:

a) Describe the statue as seen by the traveller.

b) What was the contrasting element near the statue and what does it convey to the humanity?

c) Whose greatness is glorified? Was it appearance of the king on the statue or sculptor who made the statue or the force of nature? Justify your answer.

d) What did the traveller tell the narrator about what he saw in the ancient land?

e) What kind of expression did the human face have? What did it tell of the sculptor and the human being after whom he had carved that statue?

f) What else remained there beside the broken statue? What does it signify?

g) What is the message given indirectly in the poem?

III) Long answer type questions:

The futility of human beings is exposed in this poem. Discuss

What is the central idea of the poem?

The poem portrays the short living political power as against the force of time and nature. Discuss

What does the traveller tell the narrator of what he saw in a desert?

THE RIME OF THE ANCIENT MARINER

- S.T. COLERIDGE

The poem is an extract taken from Coleridge's famous poem. Here, he brings out the torment and strong feeling of guilt faced by an ancient mariner (an old sailor) who, in a moment of cruelty, killed an innocent albatross. In order to overcome his pain and guilt, he often stopped strangers and told them the story of the troubles faced by the crew as a result of his cruelty.

#### PART 1

##### LINES 1-20

An old grey bearded Mariner with hypnotic, bright eyes stopped a wedding guest, who

along with his two companions, was going to attend a wedding. The wedding guest said that he was a close relative of the bridegroom and that he had to go as the feast was ready. The ancient mariner held the young man by his arm, but he (the young man) objected to it angrily calling him an old mad man. The old sailor held him by the power of his hypnotising eyes and the wedding guest had no choice, but to listen to him like a small child.

##### LINES 21-40

The ancient mariner narrated his story that when he was a sailor, their ship sailed southwards on a bright sunny day. It reached the equator where the sun was directly overhead at noon. At this point, the wedding guest heard the loud music of the bassoon and was frustrated. He visualized that the bride must have entered the hall as beautiful as rose and the merry singing will be around to welcome the bride. The wedding guest stood helpless and annoyed as he had to listen to the mariner's story.

##### LINES 41-60

The ancient mariner continued his story stating that a dreadful storm struck his ship, pushed it at high speed towards the south direction. The storm was like a hunter chasing its prey (the ship) following it closely. The ship was moving fast making lot of noises as if it was followed by an enemy. The ship reached a place where there was lot of mist and snow. It was extremely cold as both mist and snow surrounded the ship. The ice was flowing as high as the ship looking like as green as emerald. The snow cliffs created a very sad looking shine, as there was no life around. The ice cracked, growled, howled and roared as it moved heavily, holding the ship at one place.

##### LINES 61-81

The crew of the ship was disturbed with the cold weather, but it was a great relief for them when they were eventually greeted by the arrival of an albatross which came through the fog. It was welcomed by the sailors. As it flew around the ship for food and play, the ice cracked and split. A good south wind propelled the ship out of the icy region into the sea. The albatross followed the ship everyday but at one point the ancient mariner in a fit of anger shot dead the innocent bird with his crossbow. He confessed this to the wedding guest.

## PART 2

### LINES 80-105

The south wind continued to propel the ship northwards. The sailor soon realised that he had done a hellish thing by killing the bird that had brought the change in the breeze. But when the glorious sun rose after days of mist and snow, they all agreed that he had done a right thing to kill the bird that had earlier brought the fog and the mist. The ship sailed on until the winds brought it to a silent sea. Suddenly the winds died down and they were once again stranded in the middle of the sea.

### LINES 106-121

When the breeze stopped to blow, the sails dropped and the ship was becalmed. It was so quiet that the sailors spoke only to break the silence. All day long the red sun shone in the hot sky. Day after day for many days there was no breeze and the ship remained still motionless like a painting. The crew had no water to drink in spite of the vast sea around them. Even the boats of the ship began to shrink.

### LINES 120-140

The condition of the crew was pathetic as the sea looked terrible. Soon the bright and slimy creatures crawled out of it and walked on the surface. At night, the water looked like oil and it changes its colours. The sailors had no peace even in their ship and were constantly haunted by the presence of the dead Albatross's spirit. Day after day, they had no water to drink, their tongues dried up and they were unable to even speak. The guilt of killing held the mariner responsible for their woes and a constant reminder of killing an innocent bird, the sailors hung the dead albatross around his neck.

### SOLVED:

#### MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS:

Read the following extract and choose the correct option:

A) In mist or cloud, on mast or shroud

It perched for vespers nine;

Whiles all the night, through fog-smoke white

Glimmered the white Moon-shine

(a)'It' in the above stanza is \_\_\_\_\_.

(i) the ship

(ii) the albatross

(iii) the cloud

(iv) the mist

(b)Vespers nine refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

(i) a fixed time everyday

(ii) nine hours of a day

(iii) nine days (iv) nine weeks

(c) It was a boon for the sailors because \_\_\_\_\_.

(i) It had brought them a lot of money

(ii) It had helped the sailors to reach the shore

(iii) It had brought luck and the sailors could move out of the land of mist and snow.

(iv) None of the above

(A) Answers

(a) the albatross

(b) a fixed time every day / nine days

(c) it had brought luck and the sailors could move out of the land of mist and snow

II) Short Answer Questions:

a) 'God save thee, ancient Mariner From the fiends that plague thee thus! Why look'st thou so?' What does this mean?

Answer: The wedding guest wanted to know why the Mariner was looking so much tormented.

b) How does the Mariner express the fact that ship was completely surrounded by the icebergs?

Answer: Huge blocks of ice were floating here and there. The scene presents an awesome spectacle. There was no sight of human or animal nearby. There was no passage visible through which the ship could be steered.

UNSOLVED:

1) Read the following extract and choose the correct option:

(A) The ship was cheered, the harbour cleared,  
Merrily did we drop.  
Below the Kirk, below the hill,  
Below the lighthouse top.

Questions:-

1) The ship was cheered by

a) the people on the shore

b) the captain of the ship

c) the ancient Mariner

d) the young sailors

2) Explain: MERRILY DID WE DROP.

a) The sailors slowed down their ship

b) The sailors anchored their ship

c) The sailors happily sailed away

d) The sailors stopped making merry and began steering the ship away

3) The poetic device used in line 3 and 4

- a) Alliteration
- b) Repetition
- c) Metaphor
- d) Simile

(B) He holds him with his skinny hand,  
'There was a ship' quoth he,  
'Hold off! Unhand me, grey-bearded loon!  
Festoons' his hand dropt he.

Questions:-

- 1) He holds him with his skinny hand
  - a) to test the power of his hand
  - b) to enjoy his company
  - c) to narrate to him his story
  - d) to play a prank on him
- 2) the second speaker reacted to the first speakers action very
  - a) angrily
  - b) respectfully
  - c) mildly
  - d) indifferently
- 3) The old mariner was speaking to
  - a) The bridegroom
  - b) The bride
  - c) The wedding guest
  - d) An old man

(C) And i had done a hellish thing,  
And it would work'em woe:  
For all averred, I had killed the bird  
That made the breeze to blow.  
Ah wretch! Said they, the bird to slay,  
That made the breeze to blow!

Questions:-

- 1) The 'hellish thing' that the speaker had done was:
  - a) He had killed his friend
  - b) He had killed the albatross
  - c) He had cheated his fellowmen
  - d) He had drowned a sailor in the sea
- 2) Here the speaker is:
  - a) The wedding guest
  - b) The albatross



- c) The captain of the ship
- d) The Ancient Mariner
- 3) He made the breeze to blow:
  - a) The Ancient Mariner
  - b) The Albatross
  - c) The poet
  - d) The wedding guest.

(D) All in a hot and copper sky,  
 The bloody Sun, at noon,  
 Right up above the mast did stand,  
 No bigger than the Moon.

Questions:-

- 1) How did the sky look:
  - a) Blue as sea
  - b) Dark as clouds
  - c) Bright as sun
  - d) Copper coloured
- 2) The sun was:
  - a) Behind the dark clouds
  - b) Behind the fog and mist
  - c) right below the mast of the ship
  - d) right above the mast of the ship
- 3) The poetic device used in this line is:
  - a) Hyperbolic and simile
  - b) Simile and metaphor
  - c) Alliteration and personification
  - d) Assonance and alliteration

II) Short Answer Questions in about 30-40 words:

- 1) How did the Ancient Mariner stop one of the wedding guests? What was his reaction?
- 2) What happened when the Ancient Mariner's ship reached the equator?
- 3) Why did the sailors hang the dead albatross round the neck of the mariner?
- 4) Briefly describe how the ship was caught in the storm?
- 5) How was the arrival of the albatross a good omen?
- 6) How does the ancient mariner describe the land of mist and snow?
- 7) What painful experience did the mariner undergo in "the silent sea"?
- 8) What impression do you form of the ancient mariner from the poem?
- 9) What consequences did the mariner have to face as a result of killing the albatross?

III) Long Answer Questions in about 100-150 words:

- 1) 'Water, water, everywhere.... Nor any drop to drink'. When does the ancient mariner make this comment?
- 2) Describe the ship's journey from harbour to the southern sea full of mist and snow.
- 3) The ancient mariner's shipmates are a bunch of fickle minded sailors. Comment.
- 4) 'Punishment does catch up with the sinner although it may be delayed sometimes'.  
Comment on this statement with the reference to the poem.
- 5) Write a short note on the element of supernaturalism in the poem.

## Snake

-D. H. Lawrence

Summary: Inspired by an event in the natural world, D. H. Lawrence's poem "Snake" is about an encounter between a person and a snake; the person has to choose between listening to his own voice and admiring the snake, and listening to the voice of his education and forcing the snake to leave. Many figures of speech strengthen the power and meaning of the poem, including alliteration, simile, personification, and emphasis.

This poem, entitled "Snake" was composed by D.H. Lawrence in 1923. It is mainly about an encounter between the speaker and the snake on a very hot morning of July in Sicily, Italy. The feelings of the speaker play a very large role in the process voicing his feelings as well as his education.

Lawrence places the speaker in the middle of two choices, to choose between the voice of his education and his own. At the start of the poem, the speaker admires the snake and ignores the voice of his education. But, it is not until the snake retreats back into the fissure that the speaker chooses to listen to the voice of his education and decides to pick up a log and throw it at the snake as a protest.

Lawrence introduces the poem by getting straight to the point, also using a repetition to show that it is a really hot day. Lawrence wrote the poem, possibly because it was a true story, but most likely because he was trying to display man's feelings about snakes and question it. He believes that the snake is a gentle creature, simply thirsty and grateful to be near water. To him it is a compliment. But to most, it is a natural instinct to dispose of the beautiful creature.

The poem indicates that even though his knowledge was telling him to end the snake right then and there, because he considered it a king, it shows that the snake had as much right to drink the water trough as any man or beast did. Even though it was venomous, it was doing no harm. A great technique used, as I mentioned earlier, is the repetition. D. H. Lawrence uses the repetition at the beginning, describing how hot the day is. Lawrence obviously wants us to know that the reason he and the snake have come to the trough is because it is a very hot day. Another technique he uses is simile. He uses it when describing the snake lifting his head like drinking cattle do. He uses the drinking cattle reference twice, showing that the snake's actions deeply resemble those of cattle. He also uses a simile when saying that the snake looked around like a god. Another good technique Lawrence uses is when he is describing his act after he threw the log. By using the three synonyms paltry, vulgar and mean, he shows that trying to harm the creature was definitely a horrible thing to do.

### **SOLVED:**

Multiple Choice Questions: Read the extract and answer the questions that follow:

But suddenly that part of him that was left behind  
Convulsed in undignified haste  
Writhed like lightning, and was gone  
Into the black hole, the earth-lipped fissure in the wall-front,  
At which, in the intense still noon, I stared with fascination.  
And immediately, I regretted it.

- a) Which part of the snake convulsed in undignified haste?
- i) which had entered the black hole
  - ii) which had left behind at the water trough
  - iii) that was left behind outside the black hole
  - iv) the part hit by the log.
- b) Why did the poet stare at the snake with fascination?
- i) the snake was earth brown
  - ii) he liked the snake

- iii) the snake had its own beauty and grace
- iv) he feared the snake
- c) Why did the snake convulse in undignified haste?
  - i) the snake had finished drinking
  - ii) hit by log
  - iii) there was intense heat outside
  - iv) wanted to take rest.

Answers: a) iii b) iii c) iv

#### II) Short Answer Questions:

a) How does the poet describe the day when he saw the snake?

Ans. The poet happened to see the snake at the water trough on a hot day of Sicilian July. The poet went to the water trough in his pyjamas. The poet also used the image of Mount Etna to heighten the intensity of the heat. Also, the snake had come from the burning bowels of the earth to quench its thirst.

b) The poet has a dual attitude towards the snake. Why does he experience contrast emotions on seeing the snake?

Ans. When the poet saw the snake drinking water from the water trough, he was overpowered by the voices of human education and natural instinctive fascination for the snake. On one hand, the voice of modern education prompts the poet to kill the snake for golden brown snakes are poisonous. On the other hand, his natural instinct fascinated him and he felt honoured that the snake had sought his hospitality.

I Answer the following in about 40 words:

1. What was the poet on his way to do when he first became aware of the snake?
2. What was the snake doing?
3. What did the 'voice of his education' tell the poet he should do?
4. How did he actually feel about the snake when the voices told him to kill it?
5. What caused the poet's horror towards the snake?
6. What did the poet do?
7. What does he feel after having done it?
8. What does the poet mean by "the voices of my accursed education." Why are they accursed?
9. Why does the poet call the snake one of the 'Lords of Life'?
10. Why does the poet call his sin a 'pettiness'?

II. Long Answer Question:

1. Write a paragraph on: What underlying statement do you think the poet is making in 'Snake' about human beings in general and himself in particular? Support your answer with a quotation from the poem.

## DRAMA

### JULIUS CAESAR

-WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE

The Play Julius Caesar is in five acts. Given below is a brief summary of the events that happen before Act II Scene II:--

Two Roman tribunes, Flavius and Murellus, see the common people parading in the streets instead of working in their shops. They demand to know why the men are not working. A cobbler informs them that the people are celebrating Caesar's victory.

Murellus is infuriated and tells them that Caesar has not defeated an enemy, but rather has killed the sons of Pompey the Great. Pompey previously ruled Rome along with Caesar until their alliance fell apart, at which point they went to battle over the right to rule.

Julius Caesar triumphantly returns to Rome on the festival of Lupercalia, celebrated on February 15. He is followed by Antony and Brutus and many followers.

A soothsayer approaches Caesar and calls out for attention. Caesar allows him to speak, and the man tells Caesar to, "Beware the ides of March". Caesar ignores this warning and calls the man a dreamer.

Brutus remarks to Cassius that he is afraid the people will crown Caesar king. Cassius then tells Brutus that "Brutus" is just as good a name as "Caesar", and that both names could just as easily rule Rome.

Brutus, afraid that Caesar will become a king, struggles to decide whether to take action with Cassius. Casca remains onstage with Brutus and Cassius and tells them that the three shouts they heard were because Caesar turned down the crown three times. Apparently Antony offered him the crown three times, and Caesar turned it down three times.

Casca then adds that the people forgave Caesar and worshipped him even more for turning away the crown. Cassius informs the audience in a soliloquy that he will fake several handwritten notes and throw them into Brutus' room in an attempt to make Brutus think the common people want him to take action against Caesar.

Cassius then arrives and Casca tells him that the senators are planning to make Caesar a king the next morning. Cassius draws his dagger and threatens to die before ever allowing Caesar to achieve so much power. Casca shakes hands with Cassius and they agree to work together to prevent Caesar from seizing power.

Cinna, a co-conspirator, arrives and together they then leave to go throw Cassius' handwritten notes through Brutus' window. Cassius indicates that he is quite sure Brutus will join them within the next day.

Brutus is in his garden and has made up his mind that Caesar must be killed. His reasons are that Caesar is abusing his power and that he has ascended far too quickly.

Lucius, Brutus' servant, brings him a letter he has found in Brutus' private room. Brutus interprets the letter as if it were from all of Rome, telling him to slay Caesar and restore the republic.

Cassius is further of the opinion that Mark Antony should be killed along with Caesar, but again Brutus is against the plan, calling it too "bloody." They plan to commit their murder of Caesar at the Senate at eight o'clock that morning (it is only three in the morning at this point). However, they are worried that Caesar will not show up because he has become so superstitious over the past few months.

Decius tells them that he knows how to flatter Caesar, and assures them that he will convince Caesar to go to the Senate. Cassius and his followers then depart, leaving Brutus alone.

Caesar, still in his nightgown, is terrified by a dream his wife Calpurnia has had in which she cried out, "Help, ho! They murder Caesar!" He orders a servant to go to the priests and have them sacrifice an animal in order to read the entrails for predictions of the future.

Calpurnia arrives and tells him that he dare not leave the house that day. Caesar acts brave and tells her that he fears nothing, and that he will die when it is necessary for him to die. The servant returns and tells him that the sacrificed animal showed a very bad omen, namely the beast did not have a heart.

Caesar insists on misinterpreting the omens, but Calpurnia begs him to blame her for his absence from the Senate, to which he finally agrees. However, Decius arrives at that moment in order to fetch Caesar to the Senate House. Caesar tells him to inform the Senate that he will not come this day. Decius claims that he will be mocked if he cannot provide a better reason than that. Caesar then tells him about Calpurnia's dream, which Decius reinterprets in a positive light.

Decius then overwhelms Caesar's resistance by asking him if the Senate should dissolve until a better time when Calpurnia has more favourable dreams.

Decius also tempts Caesar by saying that the Senate plans to give the crown to him and they may change their minds if he does not go.

Caesar tells Calpurnia that he was acting foolishly, and agrees to go to the Senate. Cassius and the other conspirators arrive at that moment to

accompany him to the Senate. Antony also appears and joins the group of men who then escort Caesar out of his house.

Caesar takes his seat in the Senate and proceeds to allow Metellus Cimber to petition him. The man throws himself down at Caesar's feet in order to beg for his brother's release from banishment, but is ordered to get up.

Caesar tells him that fawning will not win him any favours. At this Brutus comes forward and pleads for the man's brother. Cassius soon joins him.

Caesar tells them his decision is, "constant as the Northern Star" and that he will not remove the banishment. Casca kneels and says "Speak hands for me" .Casca first, and then the other conspirators and Brutus all stab Caesar who falls saying, "Et tu, Brute? - Then falls Caesar.

Antony arrives and laments the death of Caesar. He begs the murderers, specifically Brutus, to tell him why Caesar had to be killed. Brutus tells him that Caesar was destroying the republic and had to be removed from power.

Antony pretends to be convinced by this and asks the conspirators to, "Let each man render me his bloody hand" He then shakes hands with each of them, naming them as he shakes the hand.

Antony quickly recants his agreement with the murderers, and tells Cassius that he almost joined them after shaking their hands; He asks them if he may have permission to take the body to the marketplace and show it to the crowds. Brutus gives him permission to do this, but immediately Cassius pulls Brutus aside and says, "You know not what you do"

Brutus decides to give his speech first, and to allow Antony to speak afterwards, provided that Antony only says positive things about the conspirators. Antony agrees to this.

Left alone with the body of Caesar, Antony says, "O pardon me, thou bleeding piece of earth / That I am meek and gentle with these butchers" He continues, with his speech becoming ever more violent, "Domestic fury and fierce civil strife / Shall cumber all the parts of Italy"

Brutus tells the masses that he loved Caesar more than any of them, but that he killed

Caesar because he loved Rome more.

Brutus then asks them if they want him to kill himself for his actions, to which the crowd replies, "Live, Brutus, live, live!"

He lastly begs them listen to Mark Antony speak and to let him depart alone. He leaves Mark Antony alone to give his oration.

Antony's speech begins with the famous lines, "Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me

your ears". His speech continually praises Brutus as "an honourable man" who has killed Caesar for being ambitious.

He then presents all of the images of Caesar in which Caesar has not been ambitious, such as when Caesar thrice refused the crown on the day of

Lupercal, or when Caesar filled the Roman treasury with ransom money from victories in war. The plebeians slowly become convinced that Caesar was not ambitious and that he was wrongly murdered.

Antony then pulls out Caesar's will and tells them he should not read it to them. They beg him to read it, and he finally agrees, but puts it off by descending into the masses and standing next to the body of Caesar.

He shows them the stab wounds and names the conspirators who gave Caesar the wounds. The crowd starts to surge away in anarchy, crying, "Revenge! About! Seek! Burn! Fire! Kill! Slay!" Antony stops them and continues speaking.

He finally reads them the will, in which Caesar has given every Roman citizen seventy five drachmas. The plebeians react in a frenzy of anger against the men who killed Caesar, and carry away the body.

Antony says, "Now let it work. Mischief, thou art afoot. / Take thou what course thou wilt". He has successfully instigated the mob to mutiny.

SOLVED:

I. Read the extract and answer the questions that follow:

1. Cowards die many times before their deaths  
The valiant never taste of death but once  
Of all the wonders that I yet have heard  
It seems to me most strange that men should fear  
Seeing that death, a necessary end  
Will come when it will come

- (a) Who is the speaker of the above lines?
- (b) What fears has the listener expressed?
- (c) What is the basis of the fears expressed?

Answers:

- (a) Calpurnia
- (b) Calpurnia is afraid that her husband Julius Caesar is in danger.
- (c) Calpurnia had dreams and some unnatural incidents occurred which spelt bad omen

2. This was the most unkindest cut of all;  
For when the noble Caesar saw him stab,  
Ingratitude, more strong than traitors' arms,  
Quite vanquish'd him: then burst his mighty heart;

- a) Why was the cut 'most unkindest'?
- i) it was made by Brutus
- ii) it was made by Decius



- iii) it was made by Cassius
- iv) it was made by Cimber.
- b) What proved fatal for Caesar?
  - i) the sword of conspirators
  - ii) Cassius's sword
  - iii) Brutus's dagger
  - iv) ingratitude of Brutus
- c) These lines are spoken by:
  - i) Mark Antony
  - ii) Cassius
  - iii) Brutus
  - iv) Cimber
- d) What could Caesar's heart not bear?
  - i) Being surrounded by traitors
  - ii) Plot against him
  - iii) Seeing his best friend among traitors
  - iv) They did not crown him.

Answers: a.i) b.i) c.i d.iii.

#### II) Short Answer Questions:

a) Whom does Antony call "the choice and master spirit of this age"? Why?

Ans. Julius Caesar is called "the choice and master spirit of this age", as he has feathered many conquests, glories, triumphs in his cap. He was humane and one of the noblest persons.

b) Why does Calpurnia say that Caesar's 'wisdom is consumed in confidence'? What does she mean?

Ans. Caesar ignores bad omens and warnings and decides to go forth to the Senate. So Calpurnia is forced to comment as above.

#### III) Long Answer Question:

a) How did Mark Antony outperform even a great orator like Brutus and turn the Roman mob against him?

Ans. Mark Antony proved to be a greater orator than Brutus. He aroused the Roman mob not by cold reason and logic, but their basic passions like pity and sympathy for Caesar. He proved that Caesar was not ambitious as told by Brutus and other conspirators. He worked throughout his life for the welfare of his subjects. He rejected the offer of crown three times before. Even his will showed his love for his people. He directed the anger of the mob towards Brutus and other conspirators by proving that they were liars and murderers.

#### Unsolved:

##### I. Multiple Choice Questions:

Read the following extracts and answer the questions by choosing the most appropriate option.

1. "What can be avoided?"

Whose end is purposed by the mighty Gods?  
Yet Caesar shall go forth: for these predictions  
Are to the world in general as to Caesar”

- a) The extract shows that the speaker is
- i. a believer in destiny
  - ii. arrogant and fearless
  - iii. confident
  - iv. obstinate
- b) ‘Caesar shall go forth’ refers to Caesar’s plan:
- i. to go to the battlefield
  - ii. to meet the senators
  - iii. to attend the meeting of the senate
  - iv. to go ahead
- c) According to Caesar the predictions
- i. are very general in nature
  - ii. made for the world
  - iii. bode ill for the whole world and not him alone
  - iv. are a reflection of God’s purpose

2. The dream is all amiss interpreted  
It was a vision fair and fortunate

- a) The speaker of these lines is:
- i. Cassius
  - ii. Marcus Brutus
  - iii. Decius Brutus
  - iv. Mark Antony
- b) The speaker aims to:
- i. guide Caesar
  - ii. mislead Caesar
  - iii. give Caesar a false sense of security
  - iv. reveal the reality behind the dream
- c) ‘amiss interpreted’ means that the dream:
- i. is inappropriate
  - ii. is incomplete
  - iii. is wrongly interpreted
  - iv. is differently construed

3. ‘Cowards die many times before their death  
‘The valiant never taste of death but once’

- a) The quality of Caesar highlighted through these lines is
- i. optimism
  - ii. bravery
  - iii. pride

iv. arrogance

b) 'Cowards die many times before their deaths' means

i. cowards die several times in their lifetime

ii. cowards are terrified and don't live their lives properly

iii. cowards lead a death like existence

iv. cowards waste their precious life being afraid of and anticipating death

c) Caesar is speaking to:

i. Marcus Brutus

ii. Calpurnia

iii. Decius Brutus

iv. Mark Antony

d) 'The valiant never taste of death but once' means

i. the brave are never faced with death

ii. the brave never die

iii. the brave accept death fearlessly

iv. the brave die only once in a lifetime

4. I doubt not of your wisdom

Let each man render me his bloody hand

Gentleman all, - alas what shall I say?

My credit now stands on such slippery ground

a) The speaker of these lines is

i. Marcus Brutus

ii. Caesar

iii. Cassius

iv. Mark Antony

b) The speaker's tone is

i. deceptive and guileful

ii. flattering and indecisive

iii. Sad and troubled

iv. Appreciative

c) The speaker thinks he stands on slippery ground because:

i. he may be regarded as deceitful

ii. he may be considered a coward or flatterer

iii. he is standing on Caesar's blood

iv. he may be thought of as a fickle-minded person

5. Now let it work, mischief, thou art afoot,

Take thou what course thou wilt

a) The speaker of these lines is

i. Marcus Brutus

ii. Mark Antony

iii. Caesar

- iv. A citizen of Rome
- b) 'Mischief is afoot' because
  - i. Caesar has been murdered
  - ii. The citizens have been instigated to rebel
  - iii. The conspirators are playing a prank
  - iv. A plot is being hatched against Roman citizens
- c) The final course taken by mischief was
  - i. Brutus became the king
  - ii. Mutiny broke out in Rome
  - iii. Roman citizens turned against Antony
  - iv. Antony took revenge for Caesar's death

6. Not that I loved Caesar less but that I loved Rome more.  
 Had you rather Caesar was living and die all slaves,  
 than that Caesar were dead ,to live all free men?

- a) Through these words the speaker is:
  - i. Condemning Caesar's murder before Roman mob
  - ii. Justifying Caesar's death to Roman masses
  - iii. Instigating Roman crowds
  - iv. Advising the masses
- b) The main aim of the speaker is to prove that
  - i. Caesar was his friend
  - ii. Caesar was a tyrant
  - iii. Caesar's death has saved them from slavery
  - iv. His loyalties are towards Rome
- c) These lines are addressed to:
  - i. Mark Antony
  - ii. Calpurnia
  - iii. Roman masses
  - iv. Cassius

7. This was the unkindest cut of all  
 For when the noble Caesar saw him stab  
 Ingratitude, more strong than traitor's arms,  
 Quite vanquish'd him:

- a) The 'unkindest cut' refers to:
  - i. The blow struck by Brutus' ingratitude
  - ii. The attack by Brutus
  - iii. The cruelty of the conspirators
  - iv. The bloody attack on Caesar
- b) The speaker of these lines wants to:
  - i. Condemn the traitors
  - ii. Create public opinion against Brutus

- iii. Express his anger
- iv. Mourn Caesar's death
- c) The speaker is
  - i. addressing the traitors
  - ii. talking to himself
  - iii. addressing the Roman mob
  - iv. talking to Caesar's body

8. When beggars die, there are no comets seen,  
The heavens themselves blaze forth the death of princes.

- (a) These lines have been written by \_\_\_\_\_.
- (i) Charles Dickens (ii) Vikram Seth.
- (iii) William Shakespeare (iv) Nadine Gordimer
- (b) Beggars here means \_\_\_\_\_.
- (i) ordinary people (ii) beggars on the streets.
- (iii) beggars at the railway station (iv) none of the above
- (c) The death of princes attracts the attention of \_\_\_\_\_.
- (i) the palace (ii) ordinary people
- (iii) the king's subjects (iv) even the gods

II. Short answer Questions in about 30-40 words:

1. What commotion is noticed by Calpurnia? What is suggestive of her?
2. Highlight two most important qualities of Caesar's character and substantiate them from the text.
3. 'How foolish do your fears seem now, Calpurnia?' Bring out the irony behind Caesar's statement.
4. What does Caesar mean when he says 'Cowards die many times before their death, the valiant never taste of death but once?'
5. How does Decius persuade Caesar to go to the senate in spite of Calpurnia's best efforts to dissuade him?
6. Why does Cassius object to Antony's speaking to the Roman Mob? How do his fears come true?
7. Explain why Antony calls Caesar a 'bleeding piece of earth'?
8. What were the contents of Caesar's will? Why did Antony elaborate upon them?
9. How does Brutus justify the assassination of Caesar?
10. How was Antony able to provoke the Roman mob through his speech?
11. Antony disproves the conspirators' claim about Caesar's ambition with three examples. What are they?

III) Long Answer Questions in about 100-150 words:

1. Bring out the significance of the words- 'Et Tu Brute'.
2. Compare and contrast the funeral orations of Mark Antony and Marcus Brutus.
3. Write the character sketch of Julius Caesar.
4. Do you think Brutus is close to being an honourable man? Why? Why not?
5. Mark Antony emerges as the true friend to Caesar. Comment with reference to the Play.
6. Now let it work. Mischief, thou art afoot,  
Take thou what course thou wilt!  
Who says the above lines? How does he succeed in instigating the people of Rome against the conspirators ?

# SET OF PRACTICE PAPERS SET A

# SET B

# SET C

# SET D

Set A  
Class X ENGLISH  
(Communicative)

Maximum Marks:80

The Question Paper is divided into four sections:

Section A:Reading 20Marks

Section B Writing 20Marks

Section C:Grammar 20 Marks

Section B Literature 20Marks

General Instructions:

- 1.All questions are compulsory.
- 2.You may attempt any section at a time.
- 3.All questions of a particular section must be attempted in the correct order.

Section A:Reading 20Marks

1. Read the poem

The Flower That Smiles Today.  
PB Shelley

The flower that smiles today  
Tomorrow dies:  
All that we wish to stay  
Tempt and then flies:  
What is this world's delight?  
Lightning, that mocks the night,  
Brief even as bright.  
Virtue, how frail to is!  
Friendship, how rare!  
Love, how it sells poor bliss  
For proud despair !  
But these, though soon they fall,  
Survive their joy, and all  
Which skies are blue and bright,  
Whilst flowers are gay,  
Whilst eyes that change ere night  
Make glad the day;  
Whilst yet the calm hours creep,  
Dream thou-and-from thy sleep  
Then wake to weep.

Given below is the summary of the poem. Fill in the blanks with suitable words to complete the summary. Use only one word for each blank.

(5marks)

All things in this world are (a) -----and have a fleeting nature. The flower that (b)-----today dies tomorrow. The things that we wish to stay forever, stay for a while and (c) -----away. Hence the delights of this world are transitory. Even the (d)-----is as brief as its brightness.(e)-----is frail, love is nothing but exchange of happiness which results in (f)-----..Though these things are transitory, yet they survive their (g) -----..In the final stanza the poet advises us how to enjoy life. The ultimate end of life is to suffer and (h)-- -Hence as long as joy and beauty exist, we should enjoy it. Happiness is like a (i)—which vanishes when one wakes up. Instead of (j)-----over lost happiness, it is better to enjoy it while it survives.

2. Read the following passage carefully:



An escalating epidemic of overweight and obesity is affecting many countries in the world; more than 300million people are overweight or obese. Obesity could be reason specific. In India , the Marwaris tend to be overweight because of their high calorie diet and lack of physical activities .In the united States, obesity is more prevalent in lower economic groups.

Obesity is now well recognized as a disease in its own right. Though obesity commonly means very overweight, it is defined as an excess amount of body weight that includes muscle, bone, fat and water.” Obesity” specifically refers to an excess amount of body fat. Some people, such as body builders or other athletes with a lot of muscle, can be overweight without being obese.

A certain amount of body fat is needed for stored energy, heat insulation, shock absorption and other functions. Generally, women have more body fat than men, Usually men with more than 25% body fat and women with more than 30% body fat are regarded as obese.

Complete the statements given below with the options you consider the most appropriate in your answer sheet. 5marks

- (i)All over the world more than-----people are obese  
(a)3 million (b) 30 million (c) 300 million (d) 3.5million
- (ii)The Marwari community in India is overweight because -----  
(a) of its ancestors (b) doesn't do any exercise (c)of its genetic make-up (d) of its high calorie diet and lack of exercise
- (iii)Obesity specifically means  
(a) a lot of water in the body (b)excess muscle (c) excess proteins (d) excess fat in the body
- (iv) Body builders are overweight because-----  
(a) they have excess muscle (b)they have excess bone weight (c)they have excess fat (d)they have excess body mass
- (v)Stored energy means the energy stored in -----  
(a) the house (b)the body (c)the body which is used for doing work (d) machines

3.Read the following passage carefully.

Euthanasia is deliberately bringing about a gentle and easy death making the last days Of the patient as comfortable as possible.This is to ensure a calm and peaceful death,to relieve incurable suffering in terminal illness or disability.Euthanasia is voluntary, when requested by the sufferer.Here death is hastened by deliberate withdrawal of effective therapy or nourishment.

The debate on Euthanasia has again become a live issue in India as the Supreme Court of India in 1994 passed a verdict that attempted suicide is not

a crime. With the recent medical knowledge, the judges in their verdict were sympathetic to those who attempted suicide. They gave the verdict that attempting suicide is a mental derangement and hence not to be considered as a crime. This signifies social approval of suicide and euthanasia which is assisted suicide. This is often our dilemma. Should one prolong the act of dying in a case of inevitable death or when a life is effectively over? One of the achievements of modern medical technology is the use of artificial life support systems like artificial feeding, dialysis, controlled respiration, pump circulation etc. In some cases it can be so dehumanizing, painful, hazardous or costly that other considerations outweigh the aim to conserve life.

On the basis of your reading of the above passage, complete the following statements: 5 marks

- 1) Doctors administer euthanasia by-----
- 2) The debate on euthanasia has restarted as-----
- 3) One can say that euthanasia has gained social approval as-----
- 4) Two reasons that support the cause of euthanasia are-----
- 5) The word in paragraph III that means "involuntarily risk or danger" is -----

4. Read the following passage carefully 5 marks:

#### FATE AND FREE-WILL

While many thinkers believed in the absolute power of the forces of nature which were thought to control the destiny of man entirely, the sophists of ancient Greece held that Man is the measure of all Things, that he is not wholly a slave of the Fates, but can shape his own destiny among his fellows.

Plato insisted upon freedom as the necessary basis for good life. He would have men free to follow their passions, free also to control them and build a higher life by overcoming evil. Aristotle believed that virtue as well as evil lies in our power. The stoics on the other hand, held that everything in the universe has its beginning and source in the will of God. Yet, they gave man a degree of freedom to obey or disobey the moral law. Man may give himself up to his passions and become their slave or he may conquer them and become free. The idea of the soul's freedom was also entertained by some of the early Christian thinkers

(1) Many thinkers believed that the forces of nature \_\_\_\_\_.

(a) control the destiny of man

- (b) are destructive
- (c) are unpredictable.
- (d) are not helpful to man

(2) Man is not a slave of fates, but can shape his own destiny, opined the\_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) philosophers of India
- (b) sophists of ancient Greece
- (c) Christian priests
- (d) sages of ancient India

(3) Plato insisted on\_\_\_\_\_

- (a) man s freedom from every evil
- (b) freedom of speech and action.
- (c) man s freedom to follow his passions
- (d) man s liberty to fight against nature

(4) The early Christian thinkers entertained \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) man s control over nature
- (b) man s power to conquer his enemies
- (c) man s freedom to do what he likes
- (d) the idea of the soul s freedom

(5) Man must learn to\_\_\_\_\_

- (a) give himself up to his passions
- (b) fight against the moral law
- (c) follow as well as control his passions to build a higher life
- (d) accept nature with all its force

#### Section B Writing 20 marks

5 You are Ravikant. You received your first salary. You want to purchase an electronic gadget. You discussed about it with one of you colleagues, Prerna. Write a dialogue in about 80 words with her about the brand , model, size and price of the gadget you have finalized to purchase. 4 marks

6 Write a letter in about 120 words to the Manager of Mawana Sugar Mill seeking permission to visit the Mill. Give the number of students and the date on which you propose to visit. Sign yourself as Amit/Amrita, General Secretary. St Mary Convent, Hyderabad.

8 marks

7 You recently visited an orphanage and got to meet children whose parents had died in natural calamities like droughts, floods and earthquakes. Their condition made you feel miserable. After coming back home you decided to write your feelings in the form of a diary entry in about 150 words. 8 marks

Section C: Grammar 20 Marks

8 Complete the paragraph choosing the correct options : 4 marks

When (a) \_\_\_\_\_ papayas (b) \_\_\_\_\_ our garden were ripe, grandmother (c) \_\_\_\_\_ sent a basket of (d) \_\_\_\_\_ to her friend, Mrs. Ghosh (e) \_\_\_\_\_ was the Principal (f) \_\_\_\_\_ the nursery school. On (g) \_\_\_\_\_ occasion, Henry (h) \_\_\_\_\_ to get into the basket.

- (a) (i) a (ii) the (iii) an (iv) few
- (b) (i) on (ii) for (iii) in (iv) upon
- (c) (i) ever (ii) usually (iii) never (iv) is
- (d) (i) them (ii) it (iii) these (iv) that (e) which
- (e) (i) which (ii) when (iii) that (iv) who
- (f) (i) of (ii) in (iii) on (iv) for
- (g) (i) this (ii) which (iii) it (iv) the
- (h) (i) managed (ii) manage (iii) want (iv) desire

9 Complete the following dialogue by choosing the most appropriate options. 4 marks

John: Friends, I sent you many flowers on Valentine's Day

Harry : (a) \_\_\_\_\_

Jack : Are you sure you sent it to us?

John : (b) \_\_\_\_\_

Harry : You must have sent cauliflowers!

John : (c) \_\_\_\_\_

Jack : I kept them in the refrigerator !

Harry : (d) \_\_\_\_\_

- (a) (i) I sent many flowers on Valentine's
- (ii) I had sent flowers on Valentine's
- (iii) What do you mean? I did not receive them
- (iv) he sent many flowers on Valentine's
- (b) (i) Yes, they were big white ones.
- (ii) No, they were big white ones.
- (iii) What did he mean ?
- (iv) That what he meant was flowers.

- (c) (i) What he got in return
- (ii) what had he got in return
- (iii) Will I get anything in return ?
- (iv) Your guess is right
- (d) (i) Thanks for sending cauliflowers.
- (ii) Must have sent cauliflowers.
- (iii) Thanks you may have sent cauliflowers
- (iv) Should you had sent cauliflowers ?

10 Read the conversation given below and complete the paragraph that follows in reported speech. 4marks

Kavita : Where do you want to go ?

Sabita : I want to go to the drop point near the Zoo

Kavita : In that case you will have to get down at the Lakshmi Nagar bus stop and take an auto.

Sabita : How long will I take to reach there ?

Kavita asked Sabita (a)\_\_\_\_\_ Sabita told her that  
 (b)\_\_\_\_\_ Kavita told Sabita that (c) \_\_\_\_\_ at the  
 Laxmi Nagar and take an auto. Sabita asked Kavita (d)\_\_\_\_\_.

11 Rearrange the following to form meaningful sentences. 4marks

- (a) have/you/kept/where/the/books?
- (b) not/in/run/the/do/corridors/and make/noise/a
- (c) rich /has a /cultural/India/its diversity/heritage/with.
- (d)pleasant/what/sight/was/a /it/!

12 Read the newspaper headlines and complete the reports. 4marks

(i) WOMAN TIED UP, ROBBED

Two unidentified men \_\_\_\_\_ of her mobile phone.

(ii) FOOD INFLATION STEPS TO 16.75%

Food inflation \_\_\_\_\_ the week ending 12 th December.

(iii) JCB ENTERS SHOE BUSINESS

JCB India on Thursday \_\_\_\_\_ its entry into the footwear segment by launching a range of safety and lifestyle shoes.

(iv) BABY SURVIVES TSUNAMI, FOUND IN CLUMP OF TREES

A 16 month- old baby \_\_\_\_\_ alive in a clump of trees days after the devastating tsunami that killed 44 people.

Section B Literature 20Marks

13 (A) Read the excerpt given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the right options : 3marks

Animals for miles around  
Flocked towards the magic sound  
And the frog with great precision  
Counted heads and charged admission

(a) Animals came from miles around \_\_\_\_\_.

- (i) to listen to the frog's baritone
- (ii) for a meeting with other creatures
- (iii) to discuss the problems of the creatures of the bog
- (iv) to listen to the nightingale's sweet songs

(b) The frog counted heads with precision because he wanted to \_\_\_\_\_.

- (i) know the exact number of people coming for the concert
- (ii) avoid most of the crowd
- (iii) make money by giving entry tickets to all who came to the concert
- (iv) see that there was proper seat arrangement for all the guests

(c) The frog in these lines seems to be \_\_\_\_\_.

- (i) proud (ii) meticulous
- (iii) boastful (iv) greedy and money-minded

Or

"How amused everyone would be if they knew what really happened," said Louisa Mebbin a few days after the ball.

i) The speaker of these lines is really-----

- a) appreciating her friend b) wondering at the hunting skill of her friend
- c) making fun of her friend's hunting skill d) honoring her friend for her task.

ii) the actual thing happened was-----

- a) the goat was frightened to death by the presence of the tiger b) the tiger was killed
- c) the goat and the tiger were killed by Mrs. Packletide d) the goat was shot and the shot frightened the tiger to death.

iii) Miss Mebbin was actually-----

- a) Mrs. Packletide's friend b) Mrs. Packletide's distant relative c) Mrs. Packletide's paid companion
- d) a cheater.

Answer i) c) making fun of her friend's hunting skill ii) d) the goat was shot and the shot frightened the tiger to death. iii) c) Mrs. Packletide's paid companion

13(B). Read the excerpt given below and answer the questions that follow :  
3marks

Lakshmi Das, were you indeed the first to come to the office this morning ?

(a) Who is the speaker here ? (b) Who appeared first to the speaker ?

(c)What was given by the speaker to that person who appeared first ?

14 Answer any four of the following

a). How did the war affect the boys' family?

b). Justify the statement of the mirror, I am not cruel, only truthful.

c).At the end of the lesson Mrs packletide decides to stop indulging herself in game shooting.Why did she take such a decision?

d) Why did Ali give up hunting ?

(e) How did the frog exploit the nightingale ?

15.If you are the postmaster in The Letter , describe how you have come to realize the importance of a letter in 120 words

OR

Yet in both these boyish faces there was a seriousness which was far beyond their years.

Does this sentence signal anything to you? Write a paragraph in about 120 words about the boys's lifestyle and the need for it.

Set B  
SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT II  
Class X ENGLISH  
(Communicative)

Maximum Marks:80

The Question Paper is divided into four sections :

Section A : Reading 20 Marks

Section B : Writing 20 Marks

Section C : Grammar 20 Marks

Section D : Literature 20 Marks

SET B SA2

1.Read the poem given below and answer the questions that follow by choosing the correct options : 5 marks

On the door step of the temple  
under the hot sun  
I see her every day  
Her hands and feet are  
withered like limbs of a dead tree  
Her eyes tired of searching  
for rays of hope  
are sunk deep like caves  
in a rock  
Neither they receive light  
nor give it.



Her three yard sari  
has torn in thirty places  
Her body had observed  
sixty years of dirt  
Her knotty matted hair  
is the abode of worm and lice.  
Here and there some black teeth  
stand as guards in her open mouth.

The lines on her face  
have spread far and deep  
like the crow s feet  
Raising her shaking hands  
with hope in her eyes  
she looks at me  
and an electric current  
joins together our two hearts  
Time goes back fifteen years,  
her face changes, her eyes twinkle !  
When she smiles, her teeth dazzle !  
Is that one magic ?

(A) Her refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

(a) a lady (b) a saint

(B) Her eyes are compared to \_\_\_\_\_.

(a) rays of hope (b) deep caves

(c) caves in rock (d) dead tree(C) Her sari is \_\_\_\_\_.

(a) a three yard one (b) torn in thirty places

(c) not ironed (d) untidy

(D) In her, the poet sees \_\_\_\_\_.

(a) a bright sparkling smile (b) a genuine human being

(c) a miraculous smile (d) the image of his dead mother

(E) The noun form of electric is \_\_\_\_\_

(a) current (b) electrified

(c) bright (d) electricity

2 Read the passage given below and complete the sentences that follow: 5 marks

Most of us nowadays carry the world in our pocket! It is amazing but true. A mobile phone can make us connected to the rest of the world within a second. Today, mothers do not have to remain in tension if their sons or daughters are late. Businessmen need not have to queue up before a telephone booth to make an important call. Apart from making calls and sending SMS, the mobile phone is used as a multipurpose gadget. It is a calculator, time piece, calendar, voice recorder, media player, camera, gaming device, net browser and what not. Though mobile phone is a giant step of technological

advancement, its abuses cannot at all be overlooked. Talking or texting while driving may lead to accidents. Students misuse this tool in various ways and give way to social pollution. The invention of mobiles phones is a great achievement and plays an important part in our daily life. Its many aspects are beneficial but some are negative effects as well.

Its development brought convenience and advantages to the world. Communication between people to people becomes so easy and very fast. We put through people from any place on bus, in street or in a meeting to send message for less than the price of a call. Internet can be accessed through it and it is also used to make photos and videos. At the same time, parents can control their children and it is essential for emergencies Business deals can be done on a single call through cell phone outside of office, in park or in any shopping centre. This invention gets the world closer to a single point. Internet is also available at cell phone.

The radiations of mobile may be dangerous to health and may cause headache, earache and blurring vision. These invisible radiations destroy the cells located in ear and head which cause damage to the brain and nephrons in the head region. Its use in appropriate places causes disturbance sometimes, such as in classrooms etc. Mobile phones with camera are causing privacy problems such as using it as a hidden camera to take pictures and making videos.

(a) The sons or daughters are late. The parents need not to remain in tension because -----.

(b) Apart from making calls and sending SMS, the mobile phone is used as a-----

(c) Accidents could take place if we use mobile phone while \_\_\_\_\_ .-----

(d) Though cell phone has brought convenience and advantages to human life the radiation may cause \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

(e) The word in the second paragraph that means discovery is \_\_\_\_\_

3. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow by writing the options that you consider the most appropriate in your answer sheet : 5 marks

The bees and the wasps make a special kind of shelter. It is called the hive where a colony of bees or wasps live comfortably. A hive made by bees is called a beehive and beehive that stores honey is called honeycomb

In a beehive, bees that live, are of three kinds - queens, drones and workers. Queenbees lay thousands of eggs and place one egg in each chamber of the hive. Only one queen bee is allowed in a beehive at a time. Drones are the male and they use to mate. Worker bees are responsible for the welfare and maintenance of the comb. They protect the eggs also, till they hatch into larvae and larvae are fed till they grow into pupae. Pupae transform into adults. The adults so developed may be queens, drones or workers.

Honeybees visit flowers regularly. It is very much pleasant seeing them sitting on the flowers. They collect pollens and nectar from the flowers. Nectar collected by honeybees is honey. Honey has medicinal quality and possesses antibiotic substances

(a) Honeycomb is a \_\_\_\_\_.

(i) hive made by wasps (ii) beehive that stores honey  
(iii) hive made by bees (iv) hive made by bees and wasps

(b) In a beehive \_\_\_\_\_ queen(s) can live at a time

(i) four (ii) three (iii) two (iv) one

(c) The work of egg - laying is performed by \_\_\_\_\_.

(i) queen (ii) drones (iii) workers (iv) drones and workers

(d) A larva changes into a/an \_\_\_\_\_.

(i) adult (ii) egg (iii) pupa (iv) a wingless bee

(e) Nectar collected by bees is called \_\_\_\_\_.

(i) wax (ii) pollen (iii) honey (iv) fat

4 Read the passage given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the answers from the given options. (5 marks)

### Julie's Race

The dogs led race was about to begin. Julie's team of dogs was lined up at the starting gate. Julie stood behind them. Other teams were lined up, too, and the dogs were excited. Julie kept her eyes on the clock. At exactly ten o'clock, she and the other racers yelled, "Mush!" The dogs knew that meant "Go!" They leapt forward and the race began!

Julie had trained months for this race, and she hoped she and her dogs would win. Hour after hour, day after day, Julie's dogs pulled the sled in order to get in shape for the race.

Now, they ran over snowy hills and down into frozen valleys. They stopped only to rest and eat. They wanted to stay ahead of the other teams. The racers had to go a thousand miles across Alaska. Alaska is one of the coldest places on Earth. The dogs' thick fur coats helped keep them warm in the cold wind and weather. In many places along the route, the snow was deep. The ice could cut the dogs' feet. To keep that from happening, Julie had put special booties on their feet.

At first, the dogs seemed to pull the sled very slowly. They were still getting used to the race. But on the third day out, they began to pull more quickly. They worked as a team and passed many of the other racers. Once, one of the sled's runners slid into a hole and broke. Julie could have given up then, but she didn't. She fixed it and they kept going.

When they finally reached the finish line, they found out that they had come in first! It was a great day for Julie and her dogs.

(1) The author of "Julie's Race" wrote the story in order to \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) describe how dogs stay warm in cold weather.
- (b) tell about a dogsled race.
- (c) explain how cold it can be in winter.
- (d) entertain the reader with funny stories about dogs.

(2) The dogsled race took place \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) in Antarctica
- (b) on a track

- (c) in Alaska  
(d) in a field
- (3) Before the dogs began running\_\_\_\_\_.
- (a) the dogs pulled the sled slowly  
(b) Julie s dogs lined up at the starting gate.  
(c) the runner on Julie s sled broke.  
(d) Julie pulled the sled slowly.
- (4) To keep the dogs warm\_\_\_\_\_.
- (a) Julie put special booties on their feet.  
(b) they slept by the fire at night.  
(c) their thick fur coats helped them  
(d) they slept under the blanket at night.
- (5) The word *thick* means\_\_\_\_\_.
- (a) thin(b) hard(c) fat(d) skinny.

#### Section B : Writing 20 Marks

5. Use the notes in the following box to write a paragraph of about 80 words  
TRIP TO GOA      4 marks

- Wonderful place - open houses
- People - friendly, happy- go -lucky
- Landscape - picturesque, beaches
- Restaurants - delicious sea food
- Sightseeing - ferry boats, churches, temples, hotels

6. Send an E mail in about 120 words to your friend describing how Indians celebrate Deepavali. Your friend who is an American living in the USA is very interested in the Indian Culture. 8 marks

7. You are Durvasa/Draupath. You saw an advertisement in a magazine for youth. Upset by the misleading language, you decide to write an article entitled "Health is a treasure with no short cuts" for publication in your school

magazine. Write the article in 180 words. 8 marks

### Section C : Grammar

8. Complete the passage given below choosing the correct alternatives. 4 marks

Everyone (a)\_\_\_\_\_ mistakes. To judge mistakes (b)\_\_\_\_\_ to make yet another mistake. It is (c)\_\_\_\_\_ condemning process. To benefit from (d)\_\_\_\_\_

blunder, we must look (e)\_\_\_\_\_ mistakes as not mistakes at all, but the stepping

- stones to (f)\_\_\_\_\_. All students need to realize that they are the judges of

(g)\_\_\_\_\_ own lives. And if they find themselves guilty they will feel like a prisoner. However, the good news is that even if they are standing (h)\_\_\_\_\_ the bars they

have the key to their own freedom. (a) (i) make (ii) makes (iii) is making (iv) made

(b) (i) is (ii) are (iii) was (iv) were

(c) (i) some (ii) the (iii) a (iv) a n

(d) (i) all (ii) more (iii) every (iv) most

(e) (i) on (ii) upon (iii) at (iv) into

(f) (i) liberate (ii) liberating (iii) liberated (iv) liberation

(g) (i) their (ii) his (iii) her (iv) him

(h) (i) on (ii) behind (iii) beside (iv) in

9. Given below are some notes on how to treat water. Use these notes to complete the following paragraph by choosing the right options to fill the blanks. 4 marks

(I) Allow impurities to settle to the bottom of reservoir; 90% of bacteria gets killed in

#### THREE STAGES IN THE TREATMENT OF WATER

(I) Allow impurities to settle to the bottom of reservoir; 90% of bacteria gets killed in settling period.

(II) To remove smaller solids and more bacteria filter water through sand and gravel.

(III) Add minute proportion of chlorine to kill remaining bacteria.

Modern methods of treating water usually involve three stages. First impurities (a)\_\_\_\_\_ by storing the water in reservoirs. This settling period (b)\_\_\_\_\_ the bacteria. Then the smaller solid and more of the bacteria (c)\_\_\_\_\_. Finally most of the remaining bacteria are killed (d)\_\_\_\_\_ chlorine in the water

a) (i) are allowed to settle to the bottom(ii) is allowed to settle to the bottom

(ii) is allowed to settle to the bottom

(iv) was allowed to settle to the bottom

(b) (i) kills 90% of

(ii) killed 90% of

(iii) was killing 90% of

(iv) killing 90% of

(c)(i) are filtered through sand and gravel

(ii) filtered through sand and gravel

iii) have been filtered through sand and gravel

(iv) are filtering through sand and gravel

(d) (i) by adding a minute proportion of

(ii) by added a minute proportion of

(iii) to add a minute proportion of

(iv) to adding a minute proportion of

10 Rearrange the following jumbled words to make meaningful sentences. (a) to build/effective communication skills/ a strong/ are required relationship .4 marks

(b) process involves/non-verbal components/ the communication/both verbal/ and

(c) what is/The verbal component/involves/being said

(d) body language /are/ important aspects/facial expression/and/in communication

11 In the following paragraph, one word has been omitted in each line. Write the missing word in your answer sheet along with the word that comes before and the one that comes after the missing word as shown in the

example.4 marks.

before Missing after

Sunlight actually destroys certain fungi bacteria ex fungiand -bacteria that may have settled the skin. This acts (a) \_\_\_\_\_ as pretty strong medicine in this way. Another way (b) \_\_\_\_\_ in which it acts as a medicine is causing the white (c ) \_\_\_\_\_ blood cells become more active. They are (d) \_\_\_\_\_ the cells attack disease germs in our body and (e) \_\_\_\_\_ help us keep healthy. When sunlight strikes the (f) \_\_\_\_\_ skin it causes it to send substances the (g) \_\_\_\_\_ blood. This gives muscles new tone. (h) \_\_\_\_\_

12 P.T. Usha, a great Indian athlete, was invited by your school to inaugurate the School Sports Club on 11 January 2011. After the inauguration, Rajan, the editor of your school magazine interviewed her. Complete the following passage by reporting the interview given below. 4 marks

Rajan : Welcome Mam to our school. It is a great moment for all of us to have you here.

P.T.Usha : Thank you. I am also very much excited to meet you all .

Rajan : When did you start taking part in sports?

P.T.Usha : At the age of 12 when I joined Sports School at Cannanore

Rajan : Who trained you as an athlete?

P.T. Usha : Mr. O.P. Nambiar encouraged and trained me to become an athlete.

Rajan : Which is your greatest achievement ?

P.T.Usha : My greatest achievement was to beat Judy Brown, the American athlete in the Los Angeles Olympics in 1980.

Rajan welcomed P.T.Usha and said that (a)\_\_\_\_\_ there. P.T.Usha thanked Rajan and said (b)\_\_\_\_\_. To begin the interview, Rajan asked (c)\_\_\_\_\_ in sports. P.T. Usha replied that she started at the age of 12 when she had joined Sports



School at Cannanore. Rajan further asked (d)\_\_\_\_\_. P.T.Usha smiled and replied that Mr. O.P. Nambiar had trained and encouraged her to become an athlete

Section D : Literature 20 Marks

13(a) Read the excerpt given below and answer the questions that follow 3 marks

“This gentleman wants his lines. Why don’t you write them down on a piece of paper and give it to him?

He’s the one who---“

- a) The gentleman referred to here is  
i) Baren Mullick ii) Jyoti iii) Patol Babu iv) Naresh Dutt
- b) Complete the line –He’s the one who-----  
i) is to play the role of pedestrian in the film  
ii) is the friend of Naresh Dutt  
iii) is the famous actor  
iv) the friend of Chanchal Kumar.
- c) The reason for this gentleman to be present here is  
i) to collect money from the speaker  
ii) to collect his pen  
iii) to collect his make up materials  
iv) to collect his dialogues for his role.

OR

Good friends, sweet friends, let me not stir you up  
To such a sudden flood of mutiny.  
They that have done this deed are honourable,  
What private griefs they have, alas, I knew not  
That made them do it:

(1) The phrase, private griefs refers to\_\_\_\_\_

- (a) personal virtue (b) personal problems
- (c) professional jealousy (d) betrayal of Caesar
- (2) The words, stir and mutiny in the above lines suggest that\_\_\_\_\_
- (a) Antony wants the Romans to rise up and revolt
- (b) he wants the Romans to shed tears for Caesar
- (c) he wants the Romans to bow before Caesar s statue
- (d) he wants the Romans to offer the crown to him
- (3) The word, honourable in the above lines are\_\_\_\_\_
- (a) Brutus and other conspirators(b) Caesar and Brutus
- (c) Antony and Brutus
- (d) Caesar and conspirator

13.B Read the excerpt given below and answer the questions that follow .3 marks

“ And I had done a hellish thing  
 And it would work them woe;  
 For all averred, I had killed the bird  
 That made the breeze to blow.  
 Ah wretch! said they, the bird to slay,  
 That made the breeze to blow!”

- (a) What is the hellish thing ?
- (b) Does the sailors opinion change later? If yes, in what way does it change ?
- (c) Why had the mariner killed the bird

14 Answer any four of the following questions in 30-40 words each 8 marks

- a) Which incidents prove that Patol Babu was a man of imagination?
- b)How does the writer rate himself as ghost story writer?
- c) Which sort of human weakness is brought out in this poem Ozymandias ?
- (d) Why was the albatross considered a Christian soul ?
- (e) How did Brutus justify Caesar’s murder before the Roman citizens ?

15 . Give a character sketch of Mark Antony

OR

Personal satisfaction is more important than financial reward .  
Justify this with reference to the lesson Patol Babu the film star.

Class – X SET C  
ENGLISH(Communicative)  
SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Maximum Marks : 80

The Question Paper is divided into four sections :

Section A : Reading 20 Marks  
Section B : Writing 20 Marks  
Section C : Grammar 20 Marks  
Section D : Literature 20 Marks

Section A:Reading 20Marks

1.Read the poem

WHEN I WHINE

By Red Foley

Today upon a bus, I saw

A lovely maid with golden hair; I envied her-

She seemed so gay-

And oh, I wished I were so fair

When suddenly she rose to leave

I saw her hobble down the aisle

She had one foot and wore a crutch,

But as she passed, a smile.

Oh, God, forgive me when I whine;

I have two feet the world is mine.

And when I stopped to buy some sweets

The lad who served me had such charm  
 He seemed to radiate good cheer  
 His manner was so kind and warm,  
 I said, It's nice to deal with you,  
 Such courtesy I seldom find.  
 He turned and said, Oh, thank you, sir!  
 And I saw that he was blind.  
 Oh, God, forgive me when I whine;  
 I have two eyes the world is mine  
 Then, when walking down the street  
 I saw a child with eyes of blue.  
 He stood and watched the others play;  
 It seemed he knew not what to do,  
 I stopped a moment, then I said  
 Why don't you join the others, dear?  
 He looked ahead without a word  
 And then I knew; He could not hear  
 Oh, God, forgive me when I whine,  
 I have two ears the world is mine.  
 With feet to take me where I'd go  
 With eyes to see the sunset's glow,  
 With ears to hear what I should know  
 I'm blessed indeed, The world is mine;  
 Oh, God, forgive me when I whine.

Given below is the summary of the poem. Complete the summary using suitable words.

Once the poet while travelling in a bus saw a lovely (a) \_\_\_\_\_ with golden hair. He envied her beauty. But later he discovered the maid was (b) \_\_\_\_\_. He thanked (c) \_\_\_\_\_ for his two feet. Again while (d) \_\_\_\_\_ some sweets, he was impressed by the (e) \_\_\_\_\_ of a lad who was blind. He thanked god for his (f) \_\_\_\_\_. While walking down the (g) \_\_\_\_\_ he met a child who was standing alone. The poet suggested him to join others in their game. The boy looked without (h) \_\_\_\_\_. The poet discovered he was deaf. He thanked God for his two ears. All these incidents made the poet realise that he is (i) \_\_\_\_\_ indeed and should never (j) \_\_\_\_\_.

2. Read the passage given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the answers from the given options.

On Sprouts

(1) Sprouts relatively contain the largest amount of nutrients per unit of any

food known to man. Sprouts produce a fountain of power for chemical changes. Enzymes are produced, starch gets converted into glucose. Protein is transformed into amino acids and vitamin value increases. In fact a new explosion of life force takes place. According to Dr. Bailey of the University of Minnerata, U.S.A the vitamin C value of wheat increases 600 percent in the early sprouting period. Dr. C.R. Show of the University of Texas Cancer Centre found that cancer was inhibited upto 90% when healthy bacteria were exposed to a cancer causing substance in the presence of a juice made from wheat sprouts.

(2) Enzymes which initiate and control almost every chemical reaction in our bodies, are greatly activated in the sprouting process. Enzymes spark the entire digestive system to synthesize the nutrients in our food into blood. They are the key to longevity.

(3) Sprouts are enjoyed more when they are fresh. Mix sprouts with other foods and dressing, according to your taste and enjoy eating them. But eat them you must, everyday! you will soon realise that making sprouts a part of your diet has a dramatic effect on your health. With this live food, all the cells of your body will become active and agile

(4) The nourishment which develops as the sprouts grow is very stable and can be frozen or dried for future. Sprouted potato or tomato seeds are likely to be poisonous. Alfalfa and moongbean Sprouts are excellent soft food. They are almost predigested and can be easily assimilated even by the children and the elderly. They contain every known vitamin in perfect balance, necessary for the human body.

(1) Sprouts are useful because they \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) contain largest amount of nutrients
- (b) produce a fountain of power for chemical changes
- (c) produce enzymes, convert starch into glucose
- (d) all of the above.

(2) The vitamin C value of \_\_\_\_\_ increases 600 percent in the early sprouting process.

- (a) nutrients (b) wheat (c) glucose (d) enzymes

(3) \_\_\_\_\_ seeds are likely to be poisonous when sprouted.

- (a) Alfalfa
- (b) Moongbean
- (c) Potato and tomato
- (d) none of the above

(4) `They are the key to longevity. Here `They refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) nutrients
- (b) vitamins
- (c) sprouts

- (d) enzymes
- (5) A word from the passage which means, to combine a large range of something is \_\_\_\_\_.
- (a) contain
- (b) inhibited
- (c) synthesize
- (d) assimilate

3. Read the passage given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the answers from the given options.

Comics and cartoons are popular with all ages of readers - for everyone enjoys a good laugh. Cartoons combine words and drawings but some express their message through drawing alone. A caricature is not very different from a cartoon. It is a picture drawn to make fun of something or someone. It is a comic portrait exaggerating a person's real features - in fact, a good one must reflect the person's character. There are several types of cartoons. Editorial cartoons encourage the reader to develop an opinion about something or someone prominent in the news. Illustrative cartoons help explain stories teaching materials or advertisements. While most comics, cartoons and caricatures are meant to be laughed at; others like political cartoons have a serious meaning too. Cartoon messages communicate quickly and effectively.

- (a) People of all ages enjoy cartoons because \_\_\_\_\_
  - (i) they are attractive
  - (ii) they give them a good laugh
  - (iii) they reflect the person's character
  - (iv) they encourage the reader to develop opinion
- (b) Cartoons generally express their message through \_\_\_\_\_
  - (i) diagrams and words
  - (ii) natural things
  - (iii) words and drawings
  - (iv) dialogues and portraits
- (c) The special feature of a good caricature is that it \_\_\_\_\_
  - (i) reflects the character
  - (ii) shows the ability and capacity of a person
  - (iii) makes fun of someone
  - (iv) helps to explain stories
- (d) There are editorial cartoons which help the readers \_\_\_\_\_ about the people who remain in news
  - (i) to know
  - (ii) to form opinions
  - (iii) to draw the picture
  - (iv) to make fun

(e) Cartoon messages pass on \_\_\_\_\_

(i) very quickly

(ii) promptly

(iii) effectively

(iv) All of the above

4. The Fulani people of West Africa are primarily herders and traders. Through their nomadic lifestyle, they established numerous trade routes in West Africa.

The most important object in Fulani society is cattle, and there are many names, traditions, and taboos concerning cattle. The number of cows a person owns is a sign of his wealth. This has caused significant conflict in recent months between the Fulani and other ethnic groups. The reason for this is that the cows many times go into the fields and eat the grain of local farmers. With increasing number of other means of transportation being used the Fulani are at the risk of losing their identity as nomads and are being forced to settle in farms and villages. This sometimes creates other problems, because the Fulani are very proud of their unique culture and used to ruling over other people.

The main difference between the Fulani and other African people is that the Fulani have a huge respect for beauty. Beauty is considered very important and one of the ways this is shown is through tattoos. A distinguishing feature of a Fulani can be their lips, which are many times a blackish colour from the use of Henna or tattooing done on the mouth. Being brave and fearless is very important for the Fulani. One tradition is that when two boys reach coming of age the two hit each other with their staffs not showing any pain but instead laugh. Many have died in these ceremonies. (250 words)

On the basis of your reading of the above passage, complete the following statements:

(a) Nomadic existence has helped the Fulani people by -----

(b) The importance of cattle in their community is shown by their-----

(c) Cattle are also the main reason for clashes in the community as -----

-

(d) The Fulani people show their fascination with appearances by-----

(e) The word 'unique' in the passage means-----

### Section B : Writing 20 Marks

5. Given below are some details of the life and career of actor, Naseeruddin Shah.

Based on the information given below write a bio sketch of Naseeruddin Shah in about 80 words.

( Born in Barabanki, Uttar Pradesh, Inida July20 1950 , educated at Aligarh Muslim University and national School of drama.Wife actor ratna Pathak Shah and three children.Acted in art movies such as Nishant, Aakrosh, Mirch masala, as well as mainstream cinema as karma,A Wednesday , Iqbal and Hollywood films like The League of extraordinary Gentlemen.A versatile actor,has won 20 awards, including 5 national awards for best actor. Has also directed a few movies.

6.You are Rita/ram of XYZ School under CBSE .Write a letter in about 120 words to John/Mary of ABC School under ICSE about the successful completion of you CCE programme form class 9 to the end of class 10. A1 16

7. Educatin is not merely storing facts in memory but using one’s mind to think for one self.Prepare a speech to be given in the morning assembly on the topic”Is skill based learning the need of the hour?”

(word limit 180) 1101116 B2

Complete the passage given below choosing the correct alternatives

Section C : Grammar 20 Marks

8.Due to terrorist threat tight vigil is being kept at the airport. Tighter security measures are taken. The security agencies are (a) \_\_\_\_\_ the baggage thoroughly. U.S bound passengers (b) \_\_\_\_\_ to report much in advance so that extra checks (c) \_\_\_\_\_ out. This will (d) \_\_\_\_\_ the security agencies feel that situation is normal.

(a) (i) being checked (ii) checking

(iii) will be checking (iv) were checking

(b) (i) asked (ii) have been asked

(iii) has been asked (iv) had been asked

(c) (i) could be carried (ii) would be carried

(iii) should be carried (iv) can be carried

(d) (i) ensured (ii) ensure

(iii) makes ensures (iv) ensuring

Sa2 29

9.Complete the following statements by choosing the right options from those given

(a) Ludhiana Girl, Raveena Sandhu \_\_\_\_\_ to be a pilot in Indian Air Force.

(b) Gurnoor Kaur added another major medal to her kitty as she \_\_\_\_\_



singlesculls event.

(c) The police \_\_\_\_\_ 11 Bangladeshi citizens for not possessing legitimate immigration documents.

(d) At least 24 people \_\_\_\_\_ on Tuesday when a Russian helicopter leased by UN crashed in Siera Leone

(a)(i) is selected (ii) was selected

(iii) had be selected (iv) has been selected

(b) (i) has won (ii) won

(iii) could win (iv) had won

(c) (i) held (ii) has held

(iii) had held (iv) were held

(d) (i) were killed (ii) have been killed

(iii) are killed (iv) had been killed

10. Read a conversation between Reinu and her husband, Somu and complete the paragraph that follows : 1 x4=4

Reinu: Our servant has a tendency to steal things.

Somu: Is any thing missing ?

Reinu: Yes, he has stolen one of the blankets.

Somu: Which one ?

Reinu: The one we took from Hotel Palm Beach.

Reinu told her husband that (a) \_\_\_\_\_ a tendency to steal things. Somu asked her (b) \_\_\_\_\_. She told him that (c) \_\_\_\_\_. When Somu asked her which one it was, she replied that (d) \_\_\_\_\_ from Hotel Palm Beach.

11. The following passage has not been edited. There is one error in each of the lines.

It have been ten days since Pakistan President (a) \_\_\_\_\_

tell the media in Pakistan that he (b) \_\_\_\_\_

wanting to open up the Line of Control (c) \_\_\_\_\_

to Kashmiris in either side. The Indian Foreign Office has (d) \_\_\_\_\_

yet to receive a formal proposal from Pakistan, senior

Government sources have revealing. Yet Pakistan (e) \_\_\_\_\_

PM says on Thursday that (f) \_\_\_\_\_

discussions has started on the issue. (g) \_\_\_\_\_

Pakistan Foreign Minister saying that his country would make (h) \_\_\_\_\_

the proposal soon

12. Rearrange the following words/phrases to form meaningful sentences.

E.g. retailer/Ice -cream/to tell/The Swad/has a story

The Swad ice -cream retailer has a story to tell.

(a) is a/ice-cream/that/tough business/selling/he feels

(b) there are/too many/ice creams/of/nowadays/brands

(c) there were/varieties/just two or three/different/a decade ago/

(d) some people/a new brand/come back/again and again/for

#### Section D : Literature 20 Marks

13 (A) Read the passage given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the correct options. 1x3=3

Sa2 A11

Other creatures loathed his voice,

But, alas, they had no choice

And the crass cacophony

Blared out from the sumac tree

At whose foot the frog each night

Minstrelled on till morning light.

(a) The poetic device used in this stanza is

(i) simile (ii) metaphor

(iii) alliteration (iv) personification

(b) The reaction of other animals towards the frog's singing is that \_\_\_\_\_.

(i) they all appreciated him and wanted him to sing till morning light

(ii) they took many measures to make him stop singing

(iii) they organised concerts for him

(iv) they requested nightingale to come to the forest as a rival singer

(c) The meaning of cacophony here is \_\_\_\_\_ .

(i) a very loud and unpleasant noise

(ii) a male singing voice, fairly deep

(iii) beautiful voice full of joy and pride

(iv) a very confident and melodious voice

OR

“For my part I did not say a word I knew they would prefer to feel that they had safely kept their secret

i) At this point of time they were sitting in

a) the villa b) a bus

c) in a street in the city d) in the car

ii) the narrator was surprised because

a) they did not pay for their travel b) they were so devoted to their sister

b) c) they were ashamed of their sister's condition

- c) d) they expected money from him
- iii) The secret the narrator mentioned here is
  - a) that they earn by pretending to be real workers
  - b) that they were poor
  - c) that they were working hard for the treatment of their sister
  - d) that they save money for their future

(B) Tortured by doubt and remorse, he sat down in the glow of the charcoal sign to

- (a) Who is tortured by doubt and remorse ?
- (b) Why is he tortured by doubt and remorse ?
- (c) What is he waiting for ?

14. Answer any four of the following questions in 30 - 40 words each :  
2x4=8

- (a) What made the postmaster realize the sufferings of Ali ?
- (b) Who calls the mirror cruel and why ?
- (c) How did the frog exploit the nightingale ?

Answers 14

(d) When he didn't get his daughter's letter he suffered the pangs of separation and realized

(d) Because it gives the exact image of a person. Human beings cannot digest reality.

(e) By making her do concerts at night and making enough money out of that at the cost of her health.

15 Comment on the elements of irony in the play The Dear Departed?

OR

Explain the lesson we can learn from the frog's deception of the nightingale.

Set D  
SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT II  
Class X ENGLISH  
(Communicative)

(Unsolved)

Maximum Marks:80

The Question Paper is divided into four sections :

Section A : Reading 20 Marks

Section B : Writing 20 Marks

Section C : Grammar 20 Marks

Section D : Literature 20 Marks

1. Read the following poem carefully.

A Green Cornfield

The earth was green, the sky was blue;  
I saw and heard one sunny morn  
A skylark hang between the two,  
A singing speck above the corn.

A stage below in gay accord,  
white butterflies danced on wing,  
And still the singing skylark soared,  
And silent sank and soared to sing

The cornfield stretched a tender green,  
To right and left between my walks,  
I knew he had a nest unseen,  
somewhere among the million stalks

And as I paused to hear his song  
while swift the sunny moments slid,  
perhaps his mate sat listening long  
And listened longer than I did.

The summary of the poem is given below. Complete it by writing words against the correct blank numbers in your answer sheet.

The poet's intense (a) \_\_\_\_\_ for nature is (b) \_\_\_\_\_ in the poem. She looked (c) \_\_\_\_\_ from a cornfield and saw a (d) \_\_\_\_\_ soaring in the sky and (e) \_\_\_\_\_ the butterflies (f) \_\_\_\_\_ about in the cornfield. The poet knew that the skylark's (g) \_\_\_\_\_ was hidden (h) \_\_\_\_\_ the stalks she (i) \_\_\_\_\_ that its (j) \_\_\_\_\_ too was listening intently to the song.

2. Read the passage carefully and complete the statements that follow :

Chat online, tickets online, banking online, books online, mail online, dating online, travel online, jobs online, shopping online, gaming online, socializing online, cinema online- everything in this world seems to be going online. Don't be surprised; people may marry, pray or even eat or drink online in the not-too-distant future. It may sound absurd, but remember who could have imagined a hundred years ago that we could locate our homes from a satellite in outer space and see them on a computer monitor.

Yes, amazing things have happened with the launch of the internet. No need to stand in long queues in the hot summer to book railway or bus tickets. We can now do banking online at the click of a button. Books from the whole world are up for grabs online, that too for free. Postal mail has really become a thing of the past. Now we have faster, accurate and simpler email. Online video tutorials have made education easy and accessible to everyone. Sitting in the comfort of our home, we can attend the lecture of a professor in Harvard. We can video chat with our friends anywhere in the world. In simpler words, distances do not matter in this internet world. Listing these benefits, one may reach the conclusion that the internet has changed our lives for the better.

But wait a minute, anything in excess can lead to problems; even an intake of large doses of sugar can give rise to diabetes. Look at the internet generation. Most youngsters spend hours on the so-called social networking sites, be it Orkut, Facebook or Twitter without realizing how much it can affect their mental and physical growth. People have got so addicted to their virtual life that they forget there is more to life than just sitting in front of a plastic box.

(a) Two activities which a student can do online are (i) \_\_\_\_\_

(ii)\_\_\_\_\_.

(b) In future people may even (i)\_\_\_\_\_ and (ii)\_\_\_\_\_ on line

(c) Postal mail has already been replaced by \_\_\_\_\_

(d) Spending hours on social networking can affect the youngsters \_\_\_\_\_.

(e) The word in the passage which means to start an organised activity is

-----.

3. Read the passage carefully.

Though the house and the grounds belonged to my grandparents, the magnificent old banyan tree was mine chiefly because my grandfather at sixty five could no longer climb it. Its spreading branches, forming a number of twisting passages, gave me immense

pleasure, I could hide behind thick green leaves, and spy on the world below.

My first friend was a small grey squirrel. Arching his back and sniffing into the air he seemed at first to resent my invasion of his privacy. But when he found that I didn't arm myself with a catapult or an air-gun, he became friendly, and when I started bringing him pieces of cake and biscuits he grew brave and was soon taking morsels from my hand. Before long he was delving into my pockets and helping himself to whatever he could find. He was a very young squirrel, and his friend and relatives probably thought him foolish and headstrong for trusting a human.

In the spring, when the banyan tree was full of small red figs, birds of all kinds would flock onto its branches: the red bulbul, cheerful and greedy: gossipy-rosy pastors; parrots mynas and crows squabbling with one another. During the fig season, the banyan tree was the noisiest place in the garden. Half way up the tree I had built a crude platform

where I could spend the afternoons when it was not too hot. I would read there propping myself up against the bole of the tree with a cushion from the living room. Treasure Island. Huckleberry Finn and the Story of Dr Dolittle were some of the books that made up my banyan tree library.

When I did not feel like reading, I would look down through the leaves at the world below. And on one particular afternoon, I had a grand-stand view of that classic of Indian wilds, a fight between a mongoose and a cobra. And this one had not been staged for my benefit!

Complete the statements given below by choosing the correct options in your answer sheet.

(a) The old banyan tree was the narrator's sole property because

(i) its branches spread wide

(ii) his grandfather at 62 could no longer climb it

(iii) the grounds belonged to his grandfather

(iv) he could spy the world below.

- (b) The narrator was able to make friends with \_\_\_\_\_
- (i) birds that built nests in the tree
  - (ii) all flying creatures
  - (iii) a small grey squirrel
  - (iv) a mongoose
- (c) The squirrel's friends and relative thought that he was foolish and headstrong because \_\_\_\_\_
- (i) he was young
  - (ii) he liked biscuits and cakes
  - (iii) he had trusted a human
  - (iv) he loved the banyan tree
- d) In the spring season, the banyan tree was the noisiest place in the garden because-----
- (i) birds of all kinds would flock onto its branches
  - (ii) birds ate figs
  - (iii) it was a good place to build nests
  - (iv) birds could twitter with each other
- (e) The narrator had built a crude platform halfway up the tree to \_\_\_\_\_
- (i) rest and talk
  - (ii) spend the afternoon when it was hot
  - (iii) have fun climbing the tree
  - (iv) make friends with the creatures.

4. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow.

Ideas rule the world. You shape your fate and decide your destiny by your thoughts. You have to think high to rise. You have to believe and be sure of yourself to win a prize. Life's battles do not always go to the stronger or faster man; but sooner or later the man who wins is the man, who thinks he can. Success starts with your thoughts. Whatever your mind can conceive and believe, it can achieve. And your mind is nothing more than a bundle of thought. Since you have the power to shape your thoughts you automatically have the power to fashion your fate and decide your destiny. Thus your thoughts are the most potent, powerful and prime source of your success. For your thoughts to blossom into success, they should be combined with definiteness of purpose, perseverance and a burning, pulsating strong desire to translate them into action. Believe that you will succeed and believe it firmly. You will then do whatever is necessary to bring success about.

Faith in yourself, confidence that you can and will succeed, is the key to your success in any venture. If you keep your mind riveted on your goal and focus your thoughts on the great and splendid things you wish to have you will find yourself unconsciously seizing upon the opportunities that are required for the fulfillment of your desires.

Thoughts are supreme. Preserve a right mental attitude of courage, frankness and good cheer. Think of success in your work and you will then do automatically and unconsciously, the things necessary to bring success about. If your desire is weak and efforts are erratic your achievements will also be slight and fleeting. But if you go after your goal with the single - mindedness of a bulldog after a cat, nothing and nobody under the sun can stop you. Your goal should also be defined, clear- cut and specific and should be linked to a fixed time frame so that your definite energies and efforts can be focused and forcefully directed towards its attainment.

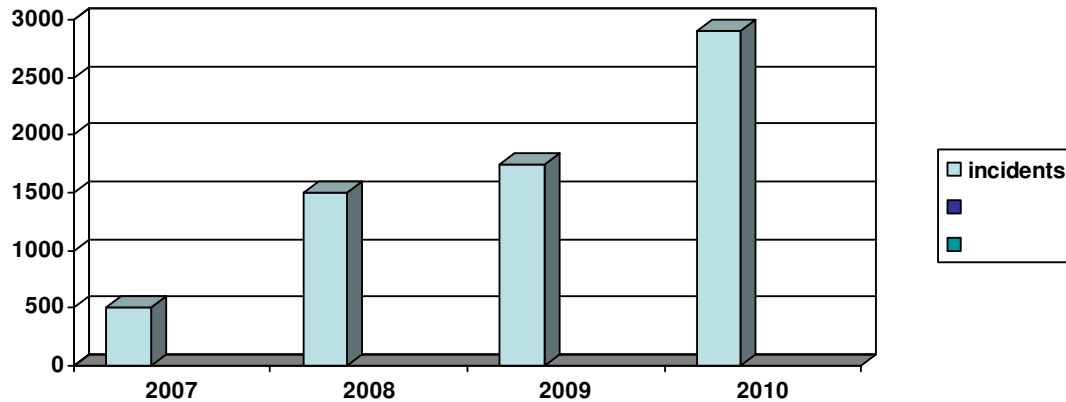
Choose the most appropriate options out of the following :

- (i) Life is a great challenge and a fierce battle one \_\_\_\_\_ wins out the battles of life
- (a) who is stronger and faster than others
  - (b) who browbeats others
  - (c) who perseveres
  - (d) who thinks deeply and constructively
- (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ are more important to succeed in life.
- (a) Powerful and effective thoughts
  - (b) Powerful thoughts directed at the goal to be achieved
  - (c) Blessings of God and self -confidence
  - (d) Sound philosophy of life and spirituality
- (iii) The surest key to success is one's belief in \_\_\_\_\_ (a) faith and confidence
- (b) hard work and belief in destiny
  - (c) perseverance and strong character
  - (d) co-operation and guidance of the wise
- (iv) The writer wishes that people should \_\_\_\_\_ (a) develop healthy attitude towards life (b) have positive thoughts and shun negative ones (c) develop good thoughts and ideas and right mental make-up
- (d) have lofty aims and hard work.
- (v) The correct meaning of the word, fleeting is \_\_\_\_\_ (a) running on skates (b) passing quickly
- (c) squinting (d) beating hard.

Section B : Writing 20 Marks



5. Given below are figures which show the increasing crime rate especially in metropolitan cities. Using this information and your own ideas, give an interpretation of the data analyzing the reasons for this rise and the steps to be taken to curb this menace.



6. World Environment Day is celebrated on 5th June every year. Taking ideas from the given points and the unit on Environment along with your own ideas, write a speech in about 150 words to be delivered in the morning assembly on How the environment can be made pollution-free. Switch off the vehicle's ignition at signals

Maintain your vehicle properly.

- Use public transport, rather than personal vehicles
- Use car pool
- Do not litter around public places
- Segregate garbage into bio-degradable and non-bio-degradable
- Throw the garbage into the bins only
- Restrict the use of plastic bags
- Use electronic goods longer
- Help grow trees in the neighborhood

7. Every day we come across many cases of reckless driving. Over speeding has taken many lives. Write a letter to the Editor of The Times of India, Mumbai on the topic Only safety saves (word limit -120)

8. Complete the passage given below choosing the correct alternatives :  
 Can you literally increase your energy (a) \_\_\_\_\_ rearranging the  
 furniture (b) \_\_\_\_\_ your office ? Believe it (c) \_\_\_\_\_ not,  
 practitioners (d) \_\_\_\_\_ feng shui think so. Feng shui, a 3,000-year old,  
 Chinese discipline (e) \_\_\_\_\_ harmonious interior design, has had a  
 statewide revival (f) \_\_\_\_\_ recent years and is transforming (g)  
 \_\_\_\_\_ surroundings of business executives (h) \_\_\_\_\_ the country.

a) (i) in (ii) by (iii) from (iv) or (b) (i) for (ii) of (iii) in (iv) on

(c) (i) as (ii) or (iii) in (iv) so

(d) (i) of (ii) such (iii) such (iv) the

(e) (i) on (ii) for (iii) about (iv) all

(f) (i) in (ii) on (iii) fo r (iv) at

(g) (i) this (ii) the (iii) such (iv) one

(h) (i) from (ii) across (iii) as (iv) for

9. Complete the dialogue by choosing the correct options

Meera - When did you come to this place ?

Sonu - (a) \_\_\_\_\_

Meera - Where were you all these days ?

Sonu - (b) \_\_\_\_\_

Meera - (c) \_\_\_\_\_

Sonu - I would stay here for a month or so Meera - (d)

\_\_\_\_\_

Sonu - I intend to come , but I am too busy right.

(a) (i) I have come a week ago. (ii) I am come a week ago

(iii) I would come a week ago. (iv) I came a week ago

(b) (i) I have been in Singapore (ii) I was in Singapore

(iii) I had been in Singapore (iv) I would be in Singapore

(c) (i) For how long have you been staying here ?

(ii) For how long would you stay here ?

(iii) For how long were you staying here ?

(iv) For how long have you stayed here ?

(d) (i) Are you coming to meet your friends ?

(ii) Do you come to meet your friends ?

(iii) When you are coming to meet your friends ?

(iv) Did you come to meet your friends ?

10 Rearrange the following to form a meaningful sentences.

- (a) very important / facial expressions/to us /are
- (b) someone/easier/can see/you/it is/to understand/
- (c) to tell apart/are easy/happy/and sad faces
- (d) there/we can mould/of other ways/dozens/our faces/are

11. Read the following conversation and complete the paragraph

Attendant : A person wants to see you sir

Principal : Did you ask him his name ?

Attendant : Sorry I did not. I shall go and ask him.

The attendant respectfully told the Principal (a) \_\_\_\_\_ The Principal wanted to know (b) \_\_\_\_\_ The attendant (c) \_\_\_\_\_ and (d) \_\_\_\_\_

12. Complete the following news reports accompanying the following headlines by filling the blanks.

(a) CONSUME VEGETABLES FROM CABBAGE FAMILY : REDUCE RISK OF LUNG CANCER

If vegetables from the cabbage family like broccoli (i) \_\_\_\_\_ the risk of lung cancer (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ .

(b) ROOT OUT CORRUPTION IN J&K-PLEDGES THE CHIEF MINISTER

The Chief Minister of Jammu and Kashmir, (i) \_\_\_\_\_ that corruption in the state (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ .

Section D : Literature 20 Marks

13 (A) Read the excerpt given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the right options :

How foolish do your fears seem now, Calpurnia. I am ashamed I did yield to them. Give me my robe, for I will go.

(1) The fears referred to here are \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) fears of war (b) fears of drought
- (c) dreams of Calpurnia (d) All of the above

(2) \_\_\_\_\_ is feeling ashamed (a) Brutus (b) Decius

- (c) Caesar (d) None of the above

(3) \_\_\_\_\_ wants to go to \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) Calpurnia to Rome (b) Caesar to the Capitol
- (c) Brutus to the Capital (d) None of the above

OR

The voice of my education said to me  
He must be killed.

- a) Who does he refer to  
i) cattle ii) Etna iii) the snake iv) albatross
- b) The voice of education here means  
i) the god of education ii) the knowledge the speaker gained at life  
iii) Knowledge the speaker gained by education at schools iv) his degree
- c) The speaker wants "him" to be killed because  
i) he is brown in colour and harmless ii) he is black in colour and innocent  
iii) he is golden in colour and dangerous iv) he is green in colour and funny

13 (B) "And somehow I'd always been able to dig one up for him. So I'd begun to get a bit cocky as to my ability.

- i) What do these lines tell about the speaker's character?  
ii) What was the speaker boasting of?  
iii) What is the speaker asked to do?

14 Answer any four of the following questions in 30 - 40 words each :  
2x4=8

- (a) Give any two reasons that Brutus gave the citizens to justify the assassination of Caesar.  
(b) Why did the fellow mariners hang the albatross around the mariner's neck?  
(c) Why does the wedding guest call the ancient Mariner a grey-bearded loon?  
(d) What tricks does Decius employ to lure Caesar to go to the senate?

15 Narrate the accident that injured Sebastian Shultz and how he was saved finally. (6 marks)

OR

Patol Babu is in the habit of writing the diary and he writes a page on the day of film shooting and his bitter experience. Now on behalf of Patol Babu write a page in the diary describing the incident and feelings.

**NOTE**

**For any comment or suggestions, please feel free to contact:**

**Guide**

Smt. Lakshmi Chari

(ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, KVS, REGIONAL OFFICE, GANDHINAGAR)

**OR**

**Chief Editor**

Shri P.C. Sahu

(PRINCIPAL, KV, HIMMATNAGAR)

